

Archdiocese of Miami

Secretariat of Education

Office of Catechesis

Office of Catholic Schools



Preschool – 8th Grade

Catechesis and Religion Standards

2023



ARCHDIOCESE OF MIAMI

Office of the Archbishop

Fall, 2023

Dear Catholic Educators,

In the Gospel of Matthew, Christ asks us to “Go therefore and make disciples of all nations”. The central mission of the Catholic Church is that of evangelization, to spread Christ’s message of hope and salvation. The ministry of Catholic education is an essential part of this mission. As a Catholic educator, you are called to serve God’s children and make Christ known, loved, and served.

In this spirit, I am pleased to offer my approval for the Religion Curriculum Standards for the Archdiocese of Miami. These standards were designed to assist Catholic educators in schools and religious education programs in teaching our faith. Specific standards can be found for students in preschool through 8th grade. The standards are built upon the four Pillars of the Catechism of the Catholic Church, and references can be found to other foundational documents.

All Catholic schools and parish religious education programs should use these standards in the design and instruction of religion classes. The curriculum Appendix also contains many helpful resources to assist educators.

I am grateful to all who contributed to the construction of these standards, particularly the Religion Curriculum Writing Committee. This Committee was comprised of priests, principals, teachers, and Archdiocesan staff, and met for many months to design the standards.

It is my hope that these curriculum standards represent an essential tool for your catechetical work. Thank you for accepting the call to the ministry of Catholic education. May God bless our efforts to transmit the Catholic faith to the next generation.

Sincerely yours in Christ,

Most Reverend Thomas Wenski
Archbishop of Miami

9401 Biscayne Boulevard, Miami Shores, Florida 33138
Telephone: 305-762-1233 Facsimile: 305-757-3947

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements.....	3
Introduction.....	4
Points to Consider when Implementing this Curriculum.....	4
Domain Descriptions.....	7
Numbering System.....	8
Themes.....	9
Sacramental Preparation.....	10
Adaptive Catechesis.....	10
Catechesis and Religion Standards.....	14
Pre-K (Infant -4 yrs old).....	15
Kindergarten.....	20
First Grade.....	26
Second Grade.....	33
Third Grade.....	40
Fourth Grade.....	47
Fifth Grade.....	53
Sixth Grade.....	60
Seventh Grade.....	67
Eighth Grade.....	75
Vertical Alignment.....	82
Appendix A: Required Prayers & Mass Parts.....	103
Appendix B: Sacraments Chart.....	115
Appendix C: Biblical Abbreviations.....	121
Appendix D: Magisterial Document Abbreviations.....	123
Appendix E: Catechetical Formulas.....	132
Appendix F: Glossary.....	1

Acknowledgements

The development of the catechesis and religion standards is a work of great love for and commitment to the mission of the Catholic Church in Miami to witness and teach the Good News of Jesus Christ as revealed in Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition, and taught by our holy Mother Church for the last two-thousand years. There are many people to thank for the accomplishment of this project.

First, we thank Archbishop Thomas G. Wenski, who approved the catechesis and religion standards, and Dr. Jim Rigg, Secretary of the Secretariat for Education, who directed the Office for Catechesis to revise and share them. We extend our profound gratitude to the people listed below who have made particular contributions to the direction, design, writing, reviewing, and editing of the curriculum. Without their assistance along with the help of many others, this work could not have been accomplished.

The Most Reverend Thomas G. Wenski	Archbishop of Miami
Jim Rigg, PhD.	Secretary of Education
Sr. Karen Muñiz, SCTJM	Director for Catechesis

ARCHDIOCESAN RELIGION STANDARDS COMMITTEE Consultative to the Archdiocesan Director of Catechesis

Mrs. Floredenis Brown	Principal	Our Lady of the Holy Rosary-St. Richard Parish School
Mrs. Michelle Chimienti	Principal	St. David Parish School
Dr. Larry Goodall	High School Teacher	Belen Jesuit Preparatory School
Fr. Matthew Gomez	Director of Vocations	Archdiocese of Miami
Mrs. Alicia Martinez	Teacher	Church of the Little Flower, Coral Gables
Mrs. Annie Sieglie	Director of Formation	St. Timothy Parish and School
Fr. Andrew Tomonto	Parochial Vicar	Church of the Little Flower, Coral Gables

FINAL EDITORS

Mr. Gabriel Cambert	Director of Continuous Improvement	ADOM Office of Catholic Schools
Mrs. Brenda Cummings	Associate Superintendent of Academics	ADOM Office of Catholic Schools
Sr. Karen Muñiz, SCTJM	Director for Catechesis	Archdiocese of Miami

The Archdiocese of Miami is also very grateful to the Archdiocese of Denver and the Diocese of Columbus for their permission to use significant portions of their curriculum/standards. We also extend our gratitude to the following diocese and publishers for their permission to use their content: Diocese of St. Petersburg, Ruah Woods, Augustine Institute and Sophia Institute.

The glossary of terms also comes from *A Catechetical Dictionary for the Catechism of the Catholic Church* by Joseph A. Fisher, Ph.D., and various websites cited in each appendix.

Introduction

Our historic moment calls for Catholics today in this third millennium to ask, “Who do you say that I am?” (Matthew 16:15) not only in reference to Jesus, but also about the human person and about themselves as members of the Body of Christ. In the journey to find fundamental answers to the fundamental questions of the human heart, including: who is God, what does it mean to be human (who am I, what is my origin, what is my purpose and what is my destiny), what good news does Jesus Christ offer by means of His Incarnation and teaching, and how is man called to love as Christ loves, Jesus “fully reveals man to man himself and makes his supreme calling clear” (Gaudium et spes, n.22). Ultimately, Jesus is the Master Teacher who shows us the truth about the human person (created in the image and likeness of God), the meaning of human life and the fullness of who man is to be in light of the redemption offered by Christ through the power of the Cross.

It is within that focus that our catechesis and religion standards were revised, especially as a response to the need to have standards that provide a solid understanding of Christian Anthropology that would help our young disciples set themselves “to follow Christ and learn more and more within the Church to think like Him, to judge like Him, to act in conformity with His commandments, and to hope as He invites us to” (Catechesis tradendae, n.20). In this way, the standards provide learning that invites the integration of faith, culture, and life so that young disciples can apply what they know to how they live.

Points to Consider when Implementing this Curriculum

The purpose of the revision of the Catechesis and Religion Standards is to help those entrusted with the ministry of catechesis in transmitting the beauty of the faith and in the formation of young disciples, for the art of teaching is a participation in the creation of God in the process of forming and leading the youth into the fullness for which he or she was created to be: a son or a daughter of God. In short, the goal is to help form missionary disciples and to make saints.

Throughout the curriculum, there is an emphasis on Christian Anthropology, an evangelizing catechesis, the encounter with Christ, the kerygma, and missionary discipleship.

Christian Anthropology

Endowed with “a spiritual and immortal” soul, the human person is “the only creature on earth that God has willed for its own sake.” From his conception, he is destined for eternal beatitude” (CCC, n.1703).

When the Church speaks of Christian Anthropology, she is referring to the understanding of the nature of the human person who is intended, loved, and created in the image and likeness of God, possessing an intellect, will, and communal nature. All human persons are a unity of body and soul and express this reality of their nature in their body and actions. For this reason, Christian Anthropology is foundational to a Christian understanding of the human person and essential for Catholic schools and parish catechetical sessions.

An Evangelizing Catechesis

Evangelization is the “grace and vocation proper to the Church, her deepest identity. She exists in order to evangelize, that is to say, in order to preach and teach, to be the channel of the gift of grace, to reconcile sinners with God, and to perpetuate Christ’s sacrifice in the Mass which is the memorial of His death and glorious resurrection.”(Evangelii nuntiandi, n.14). An evangelizing catechesis fosters conversion and forms disciples to abide in Jesus and from that communion set themselves in haste to share the redeeming and transforming love of Christ to others.

Encountering Christ

As the Directory for Catechesis reminds, “At the center of every process of catechesis is the living encounter with Christ. ‘Accordingly, the definitive aim of catechesis is to put people not only in touch but in communion, in intimacy, with Jesus and Christ: only he can lead us to the love of the Father in the Spirit and make us share in the life of the Holy Trinity’ (Catechesis tradendae, n.5)” (n.75). The revising of the standards also considered that “The encounter with Christ involves the person in his totality: heart, mind, senses. It does not only concern the mind, but also the body and above all the heart.” (Directory for Catechesis, n.76). Therefore, the standards aim at forming the whole person for a lived faith experience in the real world and not just an intellectual formation as a means to move on to the next grade level or to high school.

Kerygma

The kerygma is the basic message of the Father’s love, the reality of sin, the salvation offered by Jesus Christ, and the call for our response in conversion and baptism. *Evangelii Gaudium* summarizes the kerygma as, “Jesus Christ loves you; he gave his life to save you; and now he is living at your side every day to enlighten, strengthen, and free you” (EG, n.164). The proclamation of the Gospel message is not only proclaimed once, but throughout the catechetical process and it is proclaimed again and again over the life of every Christian. “The first proclamation, the task of every Christian, is based on that ‘go’ (Mk 16:15; Mt 28:19) which Jesus gave as an instruction to his disciples and which implies going out, making haste, accompanying, thus becoming true missionary disciples. It therefore cannot be reduced to the conveying of a message but is first of all sharing the life that comes from God and communicating the joy of having met the Lord.” (Directory for Catechesis, n.68)

Missionary Discipleship

A missionary disciple is every baptized Christian who has encountered Jesus Christ and lives his or her life witnessing to their faith in Him and forming other disciples. This responsibility concerns everyone: “In virtue of their Baptism, all the members of the People of God have become missionary disciples. The new evangelization calls for personal involvement on the part of each of the baptized. According to their state in life and the grace they have received from Christ.” (Directory for Catechesis, n.288).

Foundational Documents for the Catechesis and Religion Standards

The Catechesis and Religion Standards have as their foundation the pillars of the *Catechism of the Catholic Church*, the five tasks of Catechesis as explained in the *2020 Directory for Catechesis*, and the Five Essential Marks of Catholic Schools.

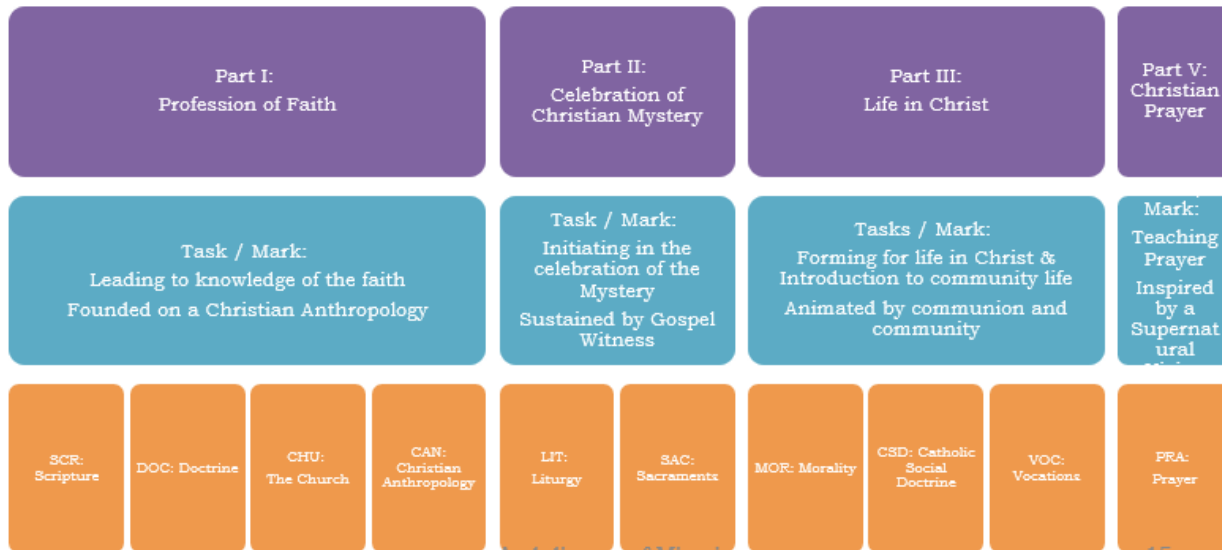
Criteria

- Rooted in the foundational documents of the Church
- Applicable to parishes and schools
- Includes sacramental preparation
- Simple, easy to use language for teachers
- Christian Anthropology/TOB addressed
- Cross-curricular connections
- CCC and Scripture columns

References

- CCC
- Sacred Scripture
- Magisterial Documents
- (Arch)Dioceses
 - Columbus
 - Denver
 - St. Petersburg
- **Publishers**
 - Ruah Woods
 - Augustine Institute
 - Sophia Institute

Catechism of the Catholic Church (CCC)



Archdiocese of Miami

15

Domain Descriptions

Each of the domains of the catechesis and religion standards are adequately defined from *Gravissimum Educationis, Declaration on Christian Education*:

Principal purpose of the goal of Christian Education: that the baptized, while they are gradually introduced the knowledge of the mystery of salvation, **(Sacred Scripture)**

become ever more aware of the gift of Faith they have received, **(Profession of Faith)**

and that they learn in addition how to worship God the Father in spirit and truth (cf. John 4:23) especially in liturgical action, **(Liturgy and Sacraments)**

and be conformed in their personal lives according to the new man created in justice and holiness of truth (Eph. 4:22-24); **(Morality)**

also that they develop into perfect manhood, to the mature measure of the fullness of Christ (cf. Eph. 4:13) **(Christian Anthropology)**

and strive for the growth of the Mystical Body; **(Missionary Discipleship)**

moreover, that aware of their calling, they learn not only how to bear witness to the hope that is in them (cf. Peter 3:15) **(Prayer and Vocation)**

but also how to help in the Christian formation of the world that takes place when natural powers viewed in the full consideration of man redeemed by Christ contribute to the good of the whole society. **(Catholic Social Doctrine)**

Numbering System

Standards

The standards were also written as overarching, required content by grade level. Several learning outcomes or lesson objectives may be necessary in order to meet each standard. They are vertically aligned and present a rigorous course of learning, preparing students for high school coursework based on the USCCS's Doctrinal Elements of a Curriculum Framework for the Development of Catechetical Materials for Young People of High School Age.

Each grade level has less than fifty standards. Recall, standards have not been built in and standards are not repeated throughout. Teachers are meant to use the previous grade level standards to assess prior knowledge and build upon those standards to meet the current grade level expectations.

Appendices

In addition to the standards, students are expected to meet all grade level expectations as written in the following appendices: Prayers and Mass Parts, Catechetical Formulas, Saints to Know, and Sacraments Chart.

CCC refers to the paragraph number of the *Catechism of the Catholic Church*.

The Theology of the Body citations are referenced to Pope St. John Paul II's original text, *Man and Woman He Created Them: A Theology of the Body* translated by Michael Waldstein (2006). Boston: Pauline Press. The numerals that follow "TOB" specify the number and paragraph of Pope St. John Paul II's Wednesday Audiences transcribed in this book. For example, TOB 5:1 refers to the first paragraph of the fifth Wednesday Audience. Other abbreviations in the CCC reference column can be found in the Magisterial Document Abbreviation appendix.

Abbreviations in the biblical reference column can be found in the Biblical Abbreviations Appendix.

Other Important Points to Consider when Implementing the Catechesis and Religion Standards

-The two lessons of Virtus' Teaching Boundaries and Safety are also required to be taught each year before Thanksgiving Break in grades Kinder through Eighth.

-Students in Kindergarten through Eighth grade should also participate in the following:

Weekly school-wide Holy Mass

School-wide participation in Adoration

A religious retreat each school year (This may take place on a half day or a full day, but it must include time for spiritual reflection.)

-Review and recall standards from previous grade levels.

-The catechesis and religion standards are encoded using the following routine:

Corresponding Part of the CCC	Domain Code	Grade Level	Standard Number
I (referring to Part 1)	CHU (referring to Church History)	8	01

The standard above would correspond to Standard I.CHU.8.01.

Themes

The use of themes per grade were helpful in revising the standards for a basic, essential, organic, systematic, and integral formation in the faith, as delineated by the Directory for Catechesis (n.71):

- basic and essential, in that it is an initial exploration of the kerygma that presents the fundamental mysteries of the faith and the basic evangelical values.
- organic, in that it is coherent and well-organized; each doctrine is linked to other doctrines, showing the integral unity of the Faith.
- systematic, meaning not improvised or casual. Organic catechesis has more to do with how a lesson is presented, while systematic catechesis has more to do with how a curriculum or "doctrine cycle" is devised.
- integral, it is a form of learning that is open to all the components of the Christian life. Catechesis gradually fosters the internalization and integration of these components, eliciting a transformation of the old man and the formation of a Christian mentality.

The *Catechism of the Catholic Church* is a prime example of a catechesis that is both systematic and organic. It systematically lays out the Deposit of Faith (what God has revealed in Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition for the sake of our salvation) piece by piece, while at the same time, consistently demonstrating the unity of the Faith.

Authentic catechesis is always an orderly and systematic initiation into the revelation that God has given of himself to humanity in Christ Jesus, a revelation stored in the depths of the Church's memory and in Sacred Scripture, and constantly communicated from one generation to the next by a living active tradition. (CT 22)

When divine revelation is presented in this fashion, the student is able to better understand the big picture and see how each piece of the picture fits in its proper place. This allows for greater ease of understanding and comprehension as previously learned truths shed light upon the truth at hand, which, in turn, leads to increased faithfulness (seeking holiness), which is the ultimate goal of Christian discipleship. It also shows how the disciple cannot dispense from believing one doctrine without marring the integrity of all we believe.

Pre-K	God is Love
Kinder	God's Plan of Love
1	God's Promise of a Savior

2	Our Life in Jesus
3	The Holy Spirit & the Church
4	The Creed: Truth and Our Response of Faith
5	The Seven Sacraments
6	Old Testament (Salvation History)
7	New Testament and Life in Christ
8	Discipleship and Church History

Sacramental Preparation

Although the standards are written to adequately prepare students to receive their first Holy Communion in the latter half of second grade and Confirmation in 8th grade, standards related to preparation for the Sacraments may easily be used in other grades.

Adaptive Catechesis

“Whoever receives one child such as this in my name receives me.” (Matthew 18:5)

Just as Christ was profoundly moved by the care for persons with disabilities, so too should all schools and catechetical programs strive to meet the needs of diverse learners and include these students in all programming. The Gospel message of salvation is not reserved for a select few but should reach all those entrusted to our pastoral care. The National Directory for Catechesis highlights that “... the Church owes persons with disabilities her best efforts in order to ensure that they are able to hear the Gospel of Christ, receive the Sacraments, and grow in their faith in the fullest and richest manner possible.” (no. 49)

Accommodations & Modifications

“Evangelization and catechesis for persons with disabilities must be geared in content and method to their particular situation.” (Pastoral Statement of U.S. Catholic Bishops on persons with Disabilities, USCCB, 1998, pg. 7). As such and whenever possible, students should be taught and catechized in the least restrictive environment. Depending on the individual child’s needs, accommodations may be put in place in order for students to access the curriculum without modification. In some instances, modifications to the program of study will have to be made; however, these should be as rare as possible.

The Gospel is full of accounts where, to reach Jesus Christ, accommodations were made as expressions of authentic charity. For example, the story in the Gospel of Mark about the friends who opened a hole in the roof above where Jesus was offering catechesis so as to lower their sick friend on a mat before Him and their friend could receive the healing mercy of God .

This and many similar stories give those who serve in catechesis vivid examples of how catechesis is to be a ministry carried out with love and responsibility.

Accommodations change how a student accesses the curriculum. They might also change the way the material is presented. As a means of respect for the gifts and challenges each child experiences, when accommodating that child the learning standard is not negotiable but the path to get there is. Some accommodations include extended time, adaptive materials, learning or being tested in a small group, preferential seating in the place most productive for that child, notes/slide deck handouts provided, etc.

Modifications change what is learned. Due to the child's more profound needs, we modify the program in order to reduce the complexity while ensuring the continued participation of these children in catechesis. Some examples include changing the number of items learned, not requiring some problems, using different grade level standards, etc.

Students may not be placed on a modified curriculum unless approved by the Office of Catechesis (for parish catechetical programs) or the Office of Catholic Schools (for schools and centers).

Educational Settings

The National Catholic Partnership on Disability (ncpd.org) provides the following classroom formats where catechesis might take place, from least restrictive to most restrictive:

- Typical Classroom: student participates in a typical classroom with peers without extra help or adaptations.
- Classroom Supports: student participates in a typical classroom with adapted material, a catechist aide, or adapted material.
- Learning Support Classroom: student participates in small group learning with adapted curriculum.
- Individualized Instruction: a student is catechized independently, and joins peers for prayer, liturgies, and special activities.

We must be mindful, as mentioned above, that the more restrictive environments should only be used when less restrictive environments would not be appropriate for the child to access the catechesis. The bishops articulated this in their Guidelines for the Celebration of the Sacraments with Persons with Disabilities (Revised Edition, 2017, par.5):

“Parish catechetical and sacramental preparation programs may need to be adapted for some parishioners with disabilities, though, as much as possible, persons with disabilities should be integrated into the ordinary programs. They should not be segregated for specialized catechesis unless their disabilities make it impossible for them to participate in the basic catechetical program. Even in those cases, participation in parish life is encouraged in all ways possible.”

Guidelines to Help Teachers

In their Pastoral Statement on Persons with Disabilities, the USCCB affirms that, “specialized catechists should help [students] interpret the meaning of their lives and should give witness to Christ’s presence in the local community in a way they can understand and appreciate. To that effect, the following recommendations are made in order to help catechists and teachers better adapt to the diverse needs of students.

- Build a culture of acceptance
 - Foster a sense of belonging and membership
 - Teach students how to develop positive social relationships and friendships
- Use person-first language

- Speak of children who have learning disabilities as such rather than referring to them by their disability
- Terms like “autistic children,” “dyslexic children,” etc. should not be used
- Explicitly review policies with the catechetical/school leaders
 - Have discussions as a team to ensure the best implementation of supports
 - Participate in ongoing professional development
- Thoughtfully plan classroom designs
 - Flexible seating environment to meet a variety of needs
 - Differentiation of activities where everyone is not doing the same thing
 - Technology that is used to help students access curriculum
 - Use of adaptive materials and furniture
 - Diversity of materials and resources
- Student portfolios/data binders
 - Have students track their own progress
 - Share progress with students and show them their own growth with meaningful feedback
- Curated curriculum design
 - Identify priority standards that must be taught and target those
 - Monitor pace of instruction as well as content mapping and organization

Working with Families

Due to the level of personalization required in the catechesis of persons with disabilities, it is even more essential to involve their families. The U.S. Bishops, again in their Pastoral Statement on Persons with Disabilities, indicate that our “pastoral response ... is to learn about the disability, offer support to the family, and welcome the child.” Parents can inform catechists of the needs of the child and are vital partners in the work of catechesis, often taking part in the delivery themselves. Schools and catechetical programs should inform families what kinds of accommodations/modifications can be offered and explain what services can be provided within the program. Creativity will be necessary to meet the needs of all children and families are uniquely equipped to help design catechetical programs. This relationship should be a collaborative partnership between the primary educators, the parents, and all those involved in the education of the child.

Building the Kingdom for All

Christ’s Great Commissioning compels us to make disciples of all nations. His zeal for souls was not reserved and, as such, neither should ours. In his December 5, 2015 audience with members of the Association of Catholic School Parents (AGESC), Pope Francis also “called for inclusive education which makes room for everyone” and urged the faithful to “strive to ensure that Catholic schools are truly open to all.”

Ecclesial law reiterates that since the Christian faithful “are called by baptism to lead a life in keeping with the teaching of the gospel, [they] have the right to a Christian education by which they are to be instructed properly to strive for the maturity of the human person and at the same time to know and live the mystery of salvation” (Code of Canon Law, 217). In light of this, it is our responsibility to strive for a more socially just world where we recognize the inherent dignity in each person. May our implementation of these standards in solidarity with diverse learners serve that common good.

Catechesis and Religion Standards

Pre-K through 8th Grade

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Pre-K (Infant -4 yrs old)				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.PK.01	Identify the Bible as a sacred book of the family of the Church that we treat respectfully and that contains important books teaching us about Jesus.	Bible, sacred, respectfully	(102-103, 105-108, 131-133,135-141). DV 11;21.	Jn 1:1; 20:31. Heb 1:1-3. 2 Tim 3:16. 2 Pet 1:19-21; 3:15-16.
I.SCR.PK.02	With prompting and support, relate some significant biblical narratives from salvation history from the Old and New Testaments, including Adam and Eve as the first man and woman created by God.	Salvation history, Human, image, likeness	(54-64). (375).	Gen 1-3; 6-9. Exod 3:7-12; 5:1-2;19:1-20. Matt 1:18-25. Lk 2:1-20. Eatt 28:1-8. Mark 16:1-13. Lk 24:1-12. Jn 20:1-31. Matt 16:13-20. Jn 21:15-17.
Doctrine				
I.DOC.PK.01	Know that God is the Holy Trinity. – Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. – and that we demonstrate this belief when we make the Sign of the Cross.	Father, Son, Holy Spirit, Holy Trinity	(44-49, 232-237,2157).	Jn 17:21. Rom 8:16. 1 Cor 8:6. 1Thess 5:18. Col 4:2.
I.DOC.PK.02	State that God is the creator of the world and that he made all creation good.	Creator	(290, 299, 341).	Gen 1:1,4,10,12,18,21, 31.
I.DOC.PK.03	Identify that God created the angels and gave each each of us a Guardian Angel to watch over and protect us.	angels, guardian angel	(328-336, 350-352).	Tob 12:12. Job 33:23-24. Ps 34:7;103:20. Zech 1:12. Matt 18:10; 25:31. Lk 16:22. Col1:16. Heb 1:14.
I.DOC.PK.04	State that Jesus is the Son of God and the Son of Mary.	Jesus, Mary	(441-445, 454,495, 509, 525,963-968). LG 53;57-59; 61; 63; 69.	Lk 2:8-20,61. Jn 19:26-27. Rev 19:16.
I.DOC.PK.05	Identify Mary as the mother of Jesus and as our spiritual mother.	Mother of Jesus	(963-968).L G 53; 57-59; 61;63; 69.	Jn 19:26-27. Rev19:16.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
I.DOC.PK.06	State that Jesus taught us to call God our Father and helps us to know God's love.	Love	(458, 2659, 2664,2701, 2736, 2750).	Deut 6:4-5. Matt11:29; 24:36; 26:64. Mark 8:34, 9:7. Lk11:13; 22:70. Jn3:16; 14:6; 15:12;20:17. 1 Jn 4:9.
I.DOC.PK.07	Express a sense of wonder and delight in the goodness for all of God's creation.	Creation, wonder	(280, 299, 339).TOB 2-3; 13:2-3.	
I.DOC.PK.08	Show an understanding that God loves each person because God is love.	God's love	(356-357). TOB 13:3-4; 15:1-3; 16:1-2.	Jn 3:16. 1 Jn 4:7-8.
Church History				
I.CHU.PK.01	State that the people of the Church are God's family.	family, Church	(756). LG 6.	Ps 118:22. Matt21:42. Acts 4:11. 1Cor 3:9,11. Eph2:19-22. 1 Tim 3:15.1 Pet 2:5,7. Rev21:1-3.
I.CHU.PK.02	Identify the Church not as a building but as a special community that comes together to worship God.	community, worship	(751-752).	Exod 19. Acts 19:39.1 Cor 1:2; 11:18;14:19,28,34,35;1 5:9; 16:1. Gal 1:13.Phil 3:6.
I.CHU.PK.03	Identify saints as our friends and helpers in heaven.	heaven, saints	(828, 956-957).	1 Tim 2:5.
I.CHU.PK.04	Understand that Jesus founded the Catholic Church and prayed that we might all be one.	Catholic Church	(816, 819, 870).LG 8; 15.	Jn 17:20-23.
I.CHU.PK.05	State that God loves all people and show respect for classmates as children of God.	respect, children of God	(341).	Jn 13:34. 1 Tim 2:4.
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.PK.01	With prompting and support, state that we are created by God to love, by love, and for love, and that God is the source of true love.	God's love		
I.CAN.PK.02	State the two great commandments that Jesus taught: love of God and love of others.	commandment		
I.CAN.PK.03	Recognize that God created human beings to be male and female, different, and equally special.	creation, male, female	(299, 343, 355-357). GS 12 §3;24	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			§3. TOB 5-7;9:2-9:3; 19:1.	
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.PK.01	State that Advent, Christmas, Lent, and Easter are important seasons of the liturgical year.	Advent, Christmas, Lent, Easter, liturgical year, seasons	(1163, 1168).SC 102.	Lk 4:19.
II.LIT.PK.02	State that Jesus rose from the dead on Easter Sunday and we celebrate His Resurrection.	celebration, Resurrection	(638, 654, 658).	Acts 13:32-33. Rom6:4. Eph 2:4-5. 1 Pet1:3.
II.LIT.PK.03	State the meaning of and use properly these liturgical words: amen and alleluia.	amen, alleluia	1062-1065, 2589	Isa 65:16. Matt6:2,5. Lk 1:38.Jn 5:19. 2 Cor1:20. Rev 3:14.
II.LIT.PK.04	Participate at Mass in an age-appropriate manner.	Mass	1062-1065, 2589	
II.LIT.PK.05	Imitate the following liturgical gestures: the Sign of the Cross, kneeling, genuflecting, and bowing.		(1149-1150, 1377-1378). MF 56.	
Sacraments				
II.SAC.PK.01	Identify the sacraments as special encounters with God.	encounter	(1114-1116, 1131, 1210).	
II.SAC.PK.02	Realize that Jesus loves us and forgives us through the sacraments.	forgiveness		
II.SAC.PK.03	Experience signs, symbols, and sacramentals of the Church (e.g. blessing with holy water)	signs, symbols, sacramentals	GIRM n.275	
II.SAC.PK.04	State that Sunday is a Holy Day set aside for us to celebrate the Holy Eucharist by going to Mass.	Holy Day, Holy Eucharist	(1329).	Matt 14:19; 15:36; 26:26. Lk 24:13-35. Acts 2:42, 46; 20:7, 11. 1 Cor 10:16-17; 11:17-34. Rev 19:9.
II.SAC.PK.05	Within the context of the Mass, identify the priest and his role within the Church.	Mass, Priest, Pastor	(1592, 1595,1597- 1598).	
II.SAC.PK.06	Know that Jesus forgives us when we do something wrong and we are sorry.	forgiveness		
Part III: Life in Christ				

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Morality				
III.MOR.PK.01	Recognize moments to show forgiveness of others just like Jesus forgives us and ask forgiveness from others when we have not been loving like Jesus loves us.	forgiveness	(1469, 1968,2631). LG 48-50.RP 31 §5.	Matt 5:44,48; 15:18-19. Lk 18:13. 1Cor 12:26. 1 Jn3:22.
III.MOR.PK.02	Identify visual representations of Jesus' loving actions and imitate Jesus' actions of love.	Jesus' loving action. Actions	(2447).	Matt 6:2-4; 25:31-46. Matt 16:24
III.MOR.PK.03	Express love and gratitude to God for life and God's gifts to us.	gratitude, gifts	(2258).	Exod 20:13. Deut5:17. Matt 5:21-22.
III.MOR.PK.04	Recognize the need for God's grace to live as his children.	grace	(1804, 1810-1811, 1839).	Matt 18:2-3. Mark10:15.
III.MOR.PK.05	Distinguish between right and wrong.	right, wrong	(1786-1789)	Tob 4:15. Matt 7:12.Lk 6:31. Rom14:21. 1 Cor 8:12.
III.MOR.PK.06	Recognize that the human body should be respected by others.	respect	(2521-2524)	.TOB 19:4-5.
III.MOR.PK.07	Recognize that every action we do involves our bodies.		(340, 344, 371-373). TOB 12:1;13: 4.	
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.PK.01	Understand that Jesus showed concern for all people, especially those in need, such as the poor and the sick.	poor, concern	(2443-2449, 2462-2463).	Matt 5:3; 10:5-7; 11:25; 21:18; 25:31-46; 28:19. Mark 2:23-26; 4:14, 26-29. Lk 4:18; 7:22; 12:32. Jn 4:6-7.
III.CSD.PK.02	Identify the ways we share the gift of ourselves and the goods of creation with others.	gift of self	(952, 2402).	Prov 22:9. Lk 16:1, 3. Acts 4:32-35.
III.CSD.PK.03	Know that our brothers, sisters, and all of God's creation need care.	care	(337-349, 353-354, 2402, 2417). GS 36 §1.	Gen 1:26-29; 2:19-20; 9:1-4. Exod 20:15. Deut 5:19. Ps 145:9. Matt 12:12; 19:18. Lk 12:6-7. Jn 13:34.
III.CSD.PK.04	Demonstrate ways we can talk to our friends when they do something we do not like.			
Vocations				
III.VOC.PK.01	Know that priests, religious sisters, and	serve, priest,	(1120-1121,	Exod 29:1-30. Lev

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	religious brothers serve God in a special way.	religious sisters, religious brothers	1536-1546).	8.Matt 28:18-20. Lk24:47. Jn 20:21-23. Heb 5:1.
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.PK.01	Demonstrate understanding that prayer is talking and listening to God through words and gestures.	prayer, gestures	(2559-2561, 2562).	Ps 130:1. 1 Sam 3:1-21. Jer 2:13. Isa 12:3; 51:1. Zech 12:10; 13:1. Lk 18:9-14. Jn 4:10. Rom 8:26.
IV.PRA.PK.02	Demonstrate reverence in prayer by showing how to be quiet and still.	reverence, quiet	(2559, 2590-2591, 2613, 2659-2660, 2694, 2757).	Lk 11:5-13; 13:20-21; 18:1-14.
IV.PRA.PK.03	Know that Jesus prays and teaches his disciples to pray.	pray, Our Father prayer	(1348, 2601,2608-2614, 2621,2759, 2761, 2777-2865).	Matt 6:9-15; 9:38. Lk 10:2; 11:1. Jn 4:34.
IV.PRA.PK.04	Demonstrate different ways to pray: in silence, speaking, singing, and movement.	silence	(2700-2719, 2562).	Jer 31:33. Matt 11:25-26; 26:40. Mark 4:4-7,15-19; 14:36. Lk 7:36-50; 19:1-10. Eph 3:16-17.
IV.PRA.PK.05	Identify praise and thanksgiving as types of prayer.	praise, thanksgiving	(2637-2639)	1 Sam 16:11-13. Ps 145. 1 Thess 5:18. Col 4:2. Rom 8:16. 1 Cor 8:6.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Kindergarten				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.K.01	Identify the Bible as God's Word that we treat with reverence and that is arranged in two major sections: the Old and New Testament.	Bible, sacred, reverence, Old Testament, New Testament	(102-103). DV 21. (120). DV 8 §3. DS 179.	Ps 104. Jn 1:1. Heb 1:1-3; 4:12.
I.SCR.K.02	With prompting and support, retell some biblical accounts of the infancy and childhood of Jesus, parables told by Jesus, and angels as messengers from God.	Nativity, infancy, parables, messengers	(437, 532-534, 564, 583, 1655). (546). (328-336, 531-533).	(Lk 2:1-20); (Matt 2:1); (Lk 2:22-39); (Lk 2:41-52); (Matt 13:31-32); (Matt 13:45-46); (Lk 15:11-32; Matt 18:12-14); (Jn 10:1-5,14-16); (Mark 12:41-44); (Lk 10:29-37); (Lk 2:26-38); (Matt 1:18-25. Lk 2:1-20); (Matt 28:1-10. Mark 16:1-8. Lk 24:1-12).
I.SCR.K.03	Know that the Holy Family is Jesus, Mary, and Joseph and they are the model of all families.	Holy Family	(531-533).	Lk 2:51-52. Rom 5:19. Gal 4:4.
Doctrine				
I.DOC.K.01	Identify the three persons of the Holy Trinity and demonstrate respect for their names.	Father, Son, Holy Spirit, Holy Trinity	(44-49, 232-237).	Jn 7:39; 14:26; 15:26; 16:14; 17:21. 1Thess 5:18. Col 4:2. Rom 8:16. 1 Cor 8:6.
I.DOC.K.02	Understand that God cares for us as a loving Father and that we are destined to be with Him in heaven forever.	Heaven	(1023-1026). .BD (1336): DS 1000;cf. LG 49. (225, 305, 355-357). GS 12 §13. GS 24 §3.	Jn 14:3. 1 Cor 13:12. 1 Jn 3:2. Phil 1:23. 1 Thess 4:17. Rev 2:17; 22:4. Gen 1:26-27. Matt 6:31-33; 1:24-31.
I.DOC.K.03	With prompting and support, relate that	Cross, Heaven	(613-617,	Exod 24:8.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	because Jesus loves us, He died on the Cross for us, rose from the dead, and ascended into heaven.		631-644, 659-667).	Lev16:15-16. Matt26:28. Mark 16:1,19.Jn 1:29; 8:34-36.Acts 13:32-33. 1 Cor5:7; 11:25. 1 Pet1:19.
I.DOC.K.04	Identify the Holy Spirit as the Person of the Trinity who lives within the baptized and helps us to do what God asks us to do.	Trinity, Holy Spirit	(735-736).	Matt 16:24-26. Acts1:8. Rom 8:23. 1 Cor13. 2 Cor 1:21. Gal5:22-23,25. 1 Jn 4:12.
I.DOC.K.05	Identify Mary as the Mother of God.	Mother of God	(494).	Lk 1:28-38.Rom 1:5. LG 56.
Church History				
I.CHU.K.01	Identify the Church as God's family and as a praying and worshiping community.	Church, community	(756, 777-780,81 5, 1179). LG 6.	Exod 6:7. Matt21:42. Jn 4:24.Acts 4:11. Col 3:14.1 Cor 3:9-11. 2 Cor6:16. 1 Pet 2:4-5.Rev 21:1-3.
I.CHU.K.02	Explain that the parish is part of the universal Church and identify the parish your family and friends attend.	parish, Universal Church	(1069-1071, 2179).CIC, can. 515 §1	
I.CHU.K.03	Identify saints as ordinary people who grew in holiness and love, and listen to simple stories of the lives of saints.	Christian, saints	(823-829, 867).LG 40; 48-51. CL16 §3; 17,3.	1 Cor 6:1. Rev 8:4.
I.CHU.K.04	Observe beautiful works of art from the Catholic tradition.	Tradition	(2500-2503)	
I.CHU.K.05	Identify the names of the current Pope, Bishop, and parish priest(s).	Pope, Bishop, parish priest		
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.K.01	Express that God, who is loving, made creation good and as a gift for us.	creator, creation, gift, goodness	(301, 356).(290, 299, 341).TOB 13:2-3.	Gen 1:1,4,10,12,18,21,31.
I.CAN.K.02	Recognize that the human person has a special relationship with God, different from all Creation.		(356, 358, 380).TOB 5-6.	
I.CAN.K.03	Know that the human person is made in the image and likeness of God, and created with a body and soul.	Image, Likeness	(299, 343, 355-357); (TOB 5-7,	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			9:2-9:3, 19:1)	
I.CAN.K.04	Compare the special dignity of man's work to the activity of animals.		(307, 342-343,37 8). TOB 5:4	
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.K.01	State that Advent, Christmas, Lent, Holy Week, and Easter are important seasons of the liturgical year and participate in seasonal liturgical activities.	Advent, Christmas, Lent, Holy Week, Easter, liturgical year	(1163, 1168). SC102.	Lk 4:19.
II.LIT.K.02	Demonstrate the following liturgical gestures: the Sign of the Cross, kneeling, genuflecting, bowing, and the sign of peace.		(1149-1150, 1377-1378). MF 56.	
II.LIT.K.03	Demonstrate our respect and love for God through our actions and responses at Mass and in Church.	alleluia, amen	(1062-1065, 2589).	Isa 65:16. Matt 6:2,5.Jn 5:19. 2 Cor1:20. Rev 3:14.
Sacraments				
II.SAC.K.01	Define sacrament as an opportunity to encounter Jesus and grow in relationship with Him.	grace, sharing	1129	
II.SAC.K.02	Understand that we meet Jesus in the Sacraments and that each one is celebrated in a unique way to help us on our way to Heaven and to love God and others.	Sacrament, celebration	(1129). C.Trt. (1547): DS1604.	2 Pet 1:4.
II.SAC.K.03	Recognize that one becomes a child of God and a member of the Christian community through the liturgical celebration of Baptism.	child of God, enlightened, priest, prophet, king	1267-1270, 1996-1997, 2782	1 Cor 12:13. Eph 4:25.
II.SAC.K.04	Identify water as a sign of God's life within us and one important part of Baptism.	baptismal water, "I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit"	1238, 1278	Jn 3:5.
II.SAC.K.05	Recognize that Jesus is with us in a special way at Mass.	Mass		

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.K.01	Understand that we obey God because he first loved us and we love Him.	God's love	(220, 1709, 1823).	Isa 54:10. Jn13:34.
III.MOR.K.02	State that we are called to know, love, and serve God, and to love others as God loves us.	know, love, serve God	(2196, 2288,2415). CA 37-38.	Gen 1:28-31. Duet6:4-5. Matt 22:34-40. Lk 10:25-28.Jn 13:34-35. Rom13:8-10.
III.MOR.K.03	Discuss the difference between right and wrong and affirm that God gives us the freedom to make right choices.	right, wrong, free will	(1747, 1749,1759-1761, 1776-1777, 1781, 1783-1785, 1789, 1811,1996, 2021-2022). GS 16.(1704, 1730).GS 15 §2; 17.	Tob 4:15. Ps119:105. Matt 7:12.Lk 6:31. Rom1:32; 2:14-16; 14:21.1 Cor 8:12. 1 Thess4:7.Sir 15:14.
III.MOR.K.04	Understand that God gives us the Ten Commandments to be holy and live a happy life.	Ten Commandments	(2052-2074)	Matt 34-40. Lk6:31. Exod 20:1- 17.
III.MOR.K.05	Express love and gratitude to God for life and God's gifts to us.	gratitude	(2258).DV8 7, intro. 5.	Exod 20:13. Deut5:17. Matt 5:21-22.Lk 6:31.
III.MOR.K.06	Demonstrate kindness, honesty, sharing, and respect for others.	kindness, grace, honesty, sharing	(736, 1700-1701, 1944-1946, 2319).(1738). DH 2 §7.	Matt 18:10-14. Jn13:34; 15:5. 1 Cor12:6. Phil 2:13.Lk 6:31.
III.MOR.K.07	Describe that Jesus teaches us to forgive others, ask for forgiveness, and demonstrate the ability to express sorrow when we have hurt others.	forgiveness, sorrow	(1469, 1657, 2227,2840-2845).LG 48-50. RP31,5. DM 14.	Matt 5:43-48; 18:22.1 Jn 4:20; 13:34.Lk 6:36. 2 Cor5:18-21. Gal 5:25.Eph 4:32. Phil 2:1,5.
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.K.01	Learn about ways to show concern for the poor, the hungry, and the homeless.	concern, poor, homeless	(2443-2448) . AA 8 §5.	Tob 4:5-11. Isa 58:6-7. Matt 5:42; 6:2-4; 8:20;

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			CA 57. LC, 68.	10:8; 11:5; 25:31-46. James 2:15-16; 5:1-6. 1 Jn 3:17.
III.CSD.K.02	Recognize that God calls each of us to share the gifts we are and our talents with others as Our Lady generously shared her Son with everyone.	gifts, talents, Our Lady, sharing		Matt 25:14-30. 2 Cor 9:6-11.
III.CSD.K.03	Demonstrate loving actions that spread the Gospel in which Jesus calls us to love God and our brothers and sisters.	loving actions	(949-953).	Lk 5:11; 10:25-37.
III.CSD.K.04	State that all human life is sacred and is a gift from God.	sacred, gift	(2258). DV87, intro. 5.	Exod 20:13. Deut5:17. Matt 5:21-22.
III.CSD.K.05	Identify what issues should be addressed with a friend directly and which should be brought to the teacher's attention.			
III.CSD.K.06	Analyze how our family life (its purpose and rules) helps develop the human person.		CSDC 1881	
Vocations				
III.VOC.K.01	Understand that God loves me and calls me to be holy.	holiness	(1533). GS 49. LG 11.	Isaiah 43:1; Matt 25:31-36. Eph2:8-10. Jn 15:12. 1 Jn 4:19.
III.VOC.K.02	Name the special people in the Church who help us to learn about God and to live as followers of Jesus: specifically, priests, religious sisters, and religious brothers.	priest, religious sister	(908-916, 943-944, 1562-1568, 1595).	Matt 7:20. Jn 21:15.
III.VOC.K.03	Understand that God has blessed us with people in our lives that have said "yes" to their vocations (our parents, parish pastor, religious sisters and brothers) with unique roles to witness to us about how to love God and our brothers and sisters.	vocation, calling		
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.K.01	Understand that prayer is talking and listening to God who loves us and wants us to spend time with him.	Prayer	(2558-2559). De fide orth. 3, 24:PG 94, 1089	Ps 130:1. Lk 18:9-14. Rom 8:26.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			C.Sermo 56, 6, 9: PL38, 381.	
IV.PRA.K.02	Know that Jesus teaches us to pray and that the Holy Spirit helps us to pray.	Jesus, Holy Spirit, Our Father	(2607-2608, 2670-2672). Oratio, 31, 28: PG36, 165.	Matt 5:23-24, 44-45; 6:7, 14-15, 21, 25, 33; 7:7-11, 13-14, 21; 8:10,26; 9:38; 15:28; 22:22. Lk 11:13. Jn 14:17; 15:26; 16:13. 1 Cor 12:3.
IV.PRA.K.03	Demonstrate different ways to pray: alone or with friends, classmates, and family.	listening	(2700-2719)	Song 1:7; 3:14. Jer 31:33. Matt 11:25-26; 26:40. Mark 4:4-7, 15-19. Lk 7:36-50; 19:1-10. Eph 3:16-17.
IV.PRA.K.04	Practice appropriate times for prayer (morning, before bed, mealtime).	prayer		
IV.PRA.K.05	Describe that the Holy Rosary is meditating on the life of Jesus, with His Mother Mary at our side.	rosary, Jesus, Mary	(971, 1674, 2678). MC 56.	Lk 1:48.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
First Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.1.01	Identify the Bible as a collection of sacred books that reveal who God is and His love for us, as a way to pray and hear Him speaking to us, and as the source from which come the readings at Mass.	Bible, Mass	(103-104). DV 21; 24.	1 Thess 2:13
I.SCR.1.02	Explore and retell Bible narratives about: Creation; Noah; Birth of Jesus; Call of the Disciples; Passion, Death, and Resurrection of Jesus; His Ascension; & Pentecost.	Annunciation, flood, Palm Sunday, Good Friday, Resurrection, Ascension, Palm Sunday, Good Friday, Resurrection, Ascension	(355ff. 422, 525-534, 2056-2063). (547-550, 2777, 2785). (543, 605, 1429,1465, 2707). (557-560, 571,595-59 6, 599-616,63 8ff, 659, 662-664). (543, 605, 1429,1465, 2707). (557-560, 571,595-59 6, 599-616,63 8ff, 659, 662-664).	Gen 1:1-12; 6:5-9:17; Lk 2. Matt 1:18-25; Matt 4:18-22. Lk 5:1-11; Ps 8:3; 24:7-10; 118:26.Zech 9:9. Matt 21:1-11,15-16. Jn 6:15;18:37; Good Friday- Lev 16:15-16. Isa 53:10-12. Matt 27:45-56.Mark 15:33-41.Lk 23:44-49. Jn 19:23-30. Heb 5:9;9:14; 10:10); Lk 24:3,5-6,12,22-23. Jn 11:44; 20:2,5-8,13; Acts 1:1-12.
I.SCR.1.03	Explore and apply, using Lectio Divina, the following passages: The Good Samaritan, the Good Shepherd, the Prodigal Son, Jesus and the Blessing of the Children	Lectio Divina	2708	Lk 10:29-37; Lk 15:3-6. Jn 10:14-15; 13:34-35; Lk 15:11-34; Mark 10:13-16
I.SCR.1.04	Name the four Gospels and state that they are found in the New Testament.	Gospel, Matthew, Mark,		

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
		Luke, John		
Doctrine				
I.DOC.1.01	Discuss how God desires that we know Him and have a loving relationship with Him, so He reveals Himself to us.	revelation	2567	
I.DOC.1.02	State that Jesus is the only Son of God the Father and is the one who invites us to call God our Father.	Jesus, God the Father	(444, 458, 2780).	Matt 3:17; 17:15. Mark 15:39. Jn3:16; 3:18; 10:36. 1Jn 1:1; 4:9; 5:1.
I.DOC.1.03	Give the meaning of the name Jesus as "God Saves" and some of his titles: "Emmanuel," "Christ," and "Son of God."	Emmanuel, Christ	(430, 436, 441-445, 744).	Exod 4:22. Hos 2:1;11:1. Matt 1:21; 2:7;3:17; 5:48; 6:8-9;16:16-18; 21:34-38;24:36; 26:64; 27:54.
I.DOC.1.04	Understand that Jesus opened heaven for us and we are destined to be happy in heaven by staying close to Jesus.	Heaven	(613-617, 631,644, 659-667). (1, 104, 677).	Exod 24:8. Lev16:15-16. Matt26:28. Mark 16:1,19. Jn 1:29; 8:34-36. Acts 13:32-33. 1 Cor5:7; 11:25. 1 Pet1:19. Acts 4:12. Rev 19:1-9; 21:2-4.
I.DOC.1.05	Describe the meaning of faith as a gift from God that helps us believe all God tells us.	faith	(143, 176). DV 5.	Rom 1:5; 16:26.
I.DOC.1.06	Define grace as a gift from God that helps us do the right thing and grow in holiness.	grace, holiness	(1996-2000)	
I.DOC.1.07	Recognize sin as that which separates us from God in thought, word, deed, or omission.	sin, deed, omission	(1849-1853)	
I.DOC.1.08	Recognize that God is merciful and forgives sins.	mercy, forgiveness		
I.DOC.1.09	Understand that the Annunciation, Mary's yes to God's plan of love, teaches us discipleship.	Annunciation, discipleship	(484-487).	Lk 1:26-38
Church History				
I.CHU.1.01	State that Jesus Christ established the Church as a family of baptized believers united under Him, and commanded His followers to help the Church grow.	Church, Missionary Mandate	(813-815, 852-856, 866, 870). (683-686, 733-741,	Matt 28:19-20. Eph4:3. Matt 16:24-26. Acts1:8. Rom 8:23. 1 Cor13. Gal 5:22-25. Eph1:22. 1 Jn 4.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			747, 789).AG 1 §3; 5; 9. GS43 §6. LG 8 §3;15; 13 §2. RMiss12-20 ; 50; 55. UR4 §8.	
I.CHU.1.02	Define the Incarnation as the taking of human nature by God the Son, and name the Incarnation as the most important event of human history because God became man.	Incarnation, Annunciation	(423, 461-464, 470)	Lk 1:26-38
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.1.01	Express a sense of wonder for all of God's creation in its goodness.	Creation, goodness	(280, 299, 339).TOB 2-3; 13:2;13:3.	
I.CAN.1.02	Recognize that every person is a unique and unrepeatable gift from God.	unique, unrepeatable	(356-358, 366, 371-372).TO B 13:2-4, 14:4;15; 16:3-4; 17;18:3-19: 1; 19:3.	
I.CAN.1.03	Recognize the relationship between body & soul and how we can learn from Mary the the value of our bodies as temples of God.	body language, temple of the Holy Spirit	(484-487) (2521-2524) ; TOB 19:4-5	
I.CAN.1.04	Understand that love is to want the good for the other.	love, good, sacrifice, gift of self	(1766, 2196); GS 24:3. LF 11.	Jn 13:1,34. 1 Cor 13:4-13. Rom 5:5
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.1.01	Identify the liturgical year: its seasons (Advent, Christmas, Lent, Easter, and Ordinary Time), activities, symbols, colors, and Holy Days of Obligation.	liturgical year, symbols, Holy Days of Obligation	(524-525, 540, 1168—1173) .SC 103-104; 108, 11.	Lk 4:19, Matt 16:21-23. Lk2:8-20,61; 4:19.Jn 3:30. Heb 4:15.Rev 22:17..

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
II.LIT.1.02	Explain the meaning and significance of why we demonstrate liturgical gestures, e.g., kneeling, singing, genuflecting, bowing.	genuflecting, gestures	(1145—1158).SC 112; 118-119;121.	Wis 13:1. Mark7:33. Lk 8:10;9:31; 22:7-20. Jn9:6. Acts 14:17.Rom 1:19. Eph 5:19.Col 3:16.
II.LIT.1.03	Understand that Eucharist means “thanksgiving.”	Holy Eucharist	(1328).	Matt 26:26. Mark14:22. Lk 22:19. 1Cor 11:24.
II.LIT.1.04	Tour the church and identify important parts of the sanctuary (e.g., altar, tabernacle, sanctuary lamp, baptismal font, crucifix, ambo/lectern, holy oils, etc.)	sanctuary, altar, tabernacle, baptismal font, crucifix, ambo, holy oils	(1179-1186)	Jn 4:24. 2 Cor6:16. Heb 13:10. 1Pet 2:4-5. Rev 21:4.
II.LIT.1.05	Identify the steps of the Sacrament of Reconciliation and their importance.	Reconciliation		
Sacraments				
II.SAC.1.01	Define sacrament as an outward sign instituted by Christ to give grace.	Sacrament, outward sign, grace	(1129, 1131,1071). C.Trt. (1547): DS 1604. SC 11.	2 Pet 1:4.
II.SAC.1.02	Understand there are seven sacraments that Jesus entrusted to the Church and identify the Seven Sacraments of the Church and their categories: Sacraments of Initiation, Sacraments of Healing, and Sacraments at the Service of Communion.	sacraments, Baptism, Confirmation, Holy Eucharist, Penance, Anointing of the Sick, Holy Orders, Matrimony	(1113, 1210). SC 6. C.Lyons II (1274) DS 860; C.Flor. (1439): DS 1310; C.Trt. (1547): DS 1601. (1113, 1210-1211, 1439, 1547, 1533-1536, 1659-1660).	
II.SAC.1.03	Identify the form, matter, symbols, signs, and effects of the sacraments of Baptism and Reconciliation. (See Appendix)	form, matter, signs	(1234-1245) ; (1450-1460) ; 1240. (1267-1270) . AG 7; 23. LG 11;17; 37; CCEO,	Matt 3:11; 16:19. Jn 3:22; 8:12, 20:19-23.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			can. 675:2. CIC, can. 208-223.	
II.SAC.1.04	State that God takes away original sin through Baptism and that we receive the three theological virtues (Faith, Hope, & Charity).	original sin, theological virtues	(405, 977, 1226). C.Trt: DS 1513.	Mark 16:15-16. Rom 4:25; 6:4. Acts 2:38; 2:41; 8:12-13; 10:48; 16:15, 31-33.
II.SAC.1.05	Identify the effects of the Sacrament of Reconciliation: reconciliation with God, self and others and the forgiveness of our sins.	Reconciliation, forgiveness	(1423, 1440). LG 11.	Mark 1:15. Lk 15; 19:9.
II.SAC.1.06	Recognize and affirm that Jesus is truly present in the Holy Eucharist (Body, Blood, soul and divinity).	Holy Eucharist, Real Presence	(1331, 1337-1340).	Lk 22:7-20; Matt 26:17-29; Mark 14:12-25.
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.1.01	Understand that virtue is a good habit that helps us to lead a moral life.	virtue, moral life	(1803-1804, 1810-1834, 1839).	Rom 5:1-2,5.1 Cor 13:1-13.Gal 5:22-23.
III.MOR.1.02	Understand that God gave us the Ten Commandments as a way to protect us from making poor choices that take us off the pathway home to heaven.	Ten Commandment s, Heaven	(2052-2074) .	Exod 20:1-17. Matt34-40. Lk 6:31; Deut 6:5. Lev 19:18.Matt 19:16-30. Rom13:9-10.
III.MOR.1.03	Identify the Ten Commandments and how they teach us to be happy and holy.	Ten Commandment s, happiness, holiness	(cf. TOB 13:3-4, 59:3; (358, 373)	Exod 20:2-17. Deut5: 6-21.
III.MOR.1.04	Discuss the difference between choosing virtue or sin (right and wrong) and distinguish between sin and temptation.	virtue, sin, temptation	(1803, 1833, 1849-1854).	1 Cor 13:13. Phil4:8.
III.MOR.1.05	Explain that God created us to know, love, and serve Him, and be happy with him here on earth and forever in heaven.	eternal life	(356-358, 1026, 2002, 2196,2415). CA 37-38.LG 12.GS 12 §1,3; 24 §3;39 §1.	Gen 1:28-31. Lev19:18. Deut 6:4-5.Matt 22:34-40. Mark12:29-31. Lk10:25-28. Jn13:34. Rom 13:8-10.
III.MOR.1.06	Identify saints as models of Christian living and heroic virtue.	saints, holiness	(828, 1477).CL 16 §3; 17	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			§3.LG 40; 48-51.	
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.1.01	Recognize that each person's human dignity comes from being loved by God and called by God to a life of holiness and that our response is gratitude to God for life.	human dignity, holiness, gratitude	(1934-1937, 2258). GS 29 §2. DV87, intro. 5.	Exod 20:13. Deut5:17. Matt 5:21-22;25:14-30. Lk19:27.
III.CSD.1.02	Articulate how justice, one of the cardinal virtues, is respecting the rights of every person by giving to God and to others what is their due.	justice, cardinal virtues	(1807, 1836).	Lev 19:15. Jn 16:33. Col 4:1.
III.CSD.1.03	Show understanding that God loves and cares for all people of different cultures and races at every stage of life as Our Lady cares for all of her children.	culture, race, stage of life	(782-786, 1699-1715). GS 13 §1-2; 14 §2; 15 §2; 16-17; 24 §3. LG 8; 9 §2; 10; 12.	Matt 5:13-16; 20:28. Lk 15:11-32. Jn 3:3-5; 12:32; 13:34. Rom 8:2. Gal 5:25. Col 1:15. Heb 5:1-5. 1 Pet 2-9. Rev 1:6.
III.CSD.1.04	Recognize that God has called each of us to be good stewards of the gifts He has entrusted to us in one another and all of creation.	stewardship, creation	(2402, 2407, 2415). CA 37-38.	Gen 1:26-31. Exod 20:15. Deut 5:19. Matt 19:18. Jn 13:34. 2 Cor 8:9.
III.CSD.1.05	Understand that the family and society have complementary functions in defending and fostering the good of each and every human being.		(1883).	
Vocations				
III.VOC.1.01	Understand that God has a special plan of eternal happiness and holiness for our life called a vocation.	Vocation, universal vocation	(873).AA 2. CIC, can. 207 §2.	Jer. 29:11
III.VOC.1.02	Recognize that God calls us to make a gift of ourselves to others in love.	primary vocation	(357, 1878, 2196).GS 24:3. TOB 46:6;78:3. LF 11.	Deut 6:4-5. Lev19:18. Matt 22:34-40. Mark 12:29-31.Lk 10:25-28. Ephesians 2:10.
III.VOC.1.03	Recognize the word vocation as a calling to one of the following states in life: marriage, priesthood, consecrated religious life.	Vocation, vow	(1536-1546, 1590-91, 1601-1605, 1659-1660). GS 47 §1-2.	Gen 1:27-28,31.Exod 19:6; 29:1-30.Lev 8. Num 1:48-53.Josh 13:33. Isa 61:6.Heb 5:1. 1 Jn4:8,16. Lk 9:1-2.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			GS 48 §1. LG 10.	
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.1.01	Explain that God wants to have a relationship with us through prayer, prayer is important for our relationship with God, and God is with us when we pray.	prayer, relationship	(2565, 2652-2659, 2629). DV25.GILH 9.	Rom 6:5. Eph 3:18-21. Ps 40:2; 95:7-8. Matt 6:6, 11,34. Jn 4:14. Rom 5:5; 15:13. Phil 3:8; 4:4-7.
IV.PRA.1.02	Compare the different ways to pray such as: reading the Bible, reflecting, listening, singing, meditating, morning prayer, mealtime, night prayer, family prayer.	meditating, reflecting, family prayer	(2700-2719) . (971, 2678, 2708). LG 66. Paul VI, MC 42, 56. SC103.	Song 1:7; 3:14. Jer 31:33. Matt 11:25-26; 26:40. Mark 4:4-7,15-19; 14:36. Lk 7:36-50; 19:1-10. Eph 3:16-17. Lk 1:48.
IV.PRA.1.03	Recognize and practice the following types of prayer: blessing and adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, & praise.	petition, praise, thanksgiving, intercede, blessing, adoration	(2626-2649) .	Lk 11:2,13; 18:13. Rom 8:22-24, 26-27,34; 10:1; 15:5-6, 13,30. Eph 1:3-14, 16-23; 6:23-24. 1 Jn 1:7-2:2.
IV.PRA.1.04	Know that Mary is a model for prayer and identify the Rosary as a personal or communal prayer.	model of prayer, Mary, rosary, Jesus, Mary, mysteries of the rosary	(273, 967, 2030). RVM	Lk 1:37, 49

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Second Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.2.01	Recognize how to find Scripture passages in the Bible by book, chapter, and verse.	book, chapter, verse, Old Testament, New Testament	(120-124, 128-130).	Rom 1:16. 1 Cor10:6-11.
I.SCR.2.02	Identify the Gospels as the Good News about Jesus Christ, including His life and teaching.	Gospels, New Testament	(6, 422, 514-515, 854,1229). EN 7, 9. VD 96.	Matt 27:48. Mark 1:1. Lk 2:7. Jn 17:3; 20:7, 30-31; 21:24-25. Col 2:9. 1Tim 2:3-4. Acts 4:12.
I.SCR.2.03	Retell the biblical narratives that relate to the Eucharist and the Sacrament of Penance and express their meaning (e.g. Passover; Manna in the desert (referred to by Jesus in John 6); Last Supper; Multiplication of the Loaves; Zacchaeus and Matthew; "If you forgive sins, they are forgiven," conversion of St. Paul).	Eucharist, Penance, Manna, Passover	(612, 1323, 1335, 1337, 1338, 1329, 2837).	Exod 16:13-15. Matt26:26-30. Mark14:22-26. Lk22:14-20. Jn 6:32-35; 6:48-59.
I.SCR.2.04	Through the account of the Passion and Death (and teachings) of Jesus, exhibit understanding that Jesus forgave those who hurt Him, Jesus forgives us, and how Jesus also wants us to forgive.	Paschal Mystery, Passion, Mercy of Jesus, forgiveness	(616-617, 621,713). C.Trt.: DS 1529.	Isa 42:1-9; 49:1-6;50:4-10; 52:13-53:12. Matt 3:17; 12:18-21. Lk 2:32; 23:33-34. Jn 1:32-34. Gal 2:20. Eph 5:2, 25. 2 Cor 5:14. Phil 2:7.Heb 5:9.
I.SCR.2.05	Read the bible to come to know God's desire to bring us into full communion with Him.	communion with God	(141, 1363).	
Doctrine				
I.DOC.2.01	State the meaning of the Nicene Creed as a summary of our Faith.	Nicene Creed	(14, 184, 188, 194,196-197, 2558).	Matt 10:32. Jn17:3. Acts 4:12.Rom 6:17; 10:9. 1Tim 2:3-4.
I.DOC.2.02	State some of the attributes of God the Father: e.g. that God the Father is holy, all-wise, and all-loving.	God the Father, attribute, holy, wise	(41, 273, 316-323).	Wis 13:5. Lk1:37,49. 2 Cor 12:9.Phil 4:13.
I.DOC.2.03	State that Jesus reveals God as Father	Holy Trinity	(443). (242,	Matt 5:48; 6:8-9;11:27;

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	and His love, and is one with the Father and Holy Spirit.		249, 258-262, 685, 797-798,10 84, 1108).C.Con st. II: DS 421. C.Flor. (1442): DS 1331.Nicen e Creed; cf. DS 150.	21:34-38;24:36; 26:64. Mark14:61-62. Jn20:17. Mark 1:9-11. Jn6:44; 14:23; 15:1-17;17:21-23. Rom 8:14.1 Cor 12:4-6. 2 Cor13:14. Gal 5:22. Eph4:4-6. 1 Jn 1:3-7.
I.DOC.2.04	Describe Jesus Christ as truly God and truly man, born of the Virgin Mary and like us in every way except sin.	Incarnation	(458, 464, 470,487-50 7, 525-526). C.Eph. (431): DS251. GS 22 §2.	Matt 13:55; 18:3-4;23:12. Lk 1:26-28,43; 2:1-20,61.Jn 1:12-13; 2:1;3:7,16,34; 14:9-10;19:25. 1 Cor15:45,47. Gal 4:4,19.Col 1:18. Heb 10:5.1 Jn 4:9.
I.DOC.2.05	Identify the role Mary plays in the faith life of the Church and how she is our mother in the order of grace.		(963-965, 967-970).	
I.DOC.2.06	Discuss the Paschal Mystery as Jesus' Passion, death, Resurrection, and glorious Ascension.	Paschal Mystery, Passion, Resurrection, Ascension	(560, 571-573,59 5-623, 624-630638 -646, 2174).	Lk 9:51; 24:1-6,Matt 27:1-20. Jn20:1-18.
Church History				
I.CHU.2.01	State that the Church was founded by Jesus, grew due to the preaching of the Apostles, and continues the mission of Jesus Christ in an unbroken line to this day.	preaching, Apostles, founding of the Church	(849-851). (541, 669, 831,868, 752, 764,768, 774-776,78 0). LG 2-5. AA 6; RMiss 11.AG 1-2. RMiss 23.	Matt 16:15; 28:19-20. 2 Cor 5:14. 1Tim 2:4. Matt 28:19. Mark1:14-15. Jn 11:52.1 Cor 1:2; 11:18;14:19,28,34-35;1 5:9; 16:1. Gal 1:13.Phil 3:6.
I.CHU.2.02	Recount simple stories of the lives of the saints, especially saints who have a strong devotion to the Eucharist and	saints, Eucharist, Confession		

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	Confession (see Appendix for suggestions).			
I.CHU.2.03	Describe how the Eucharist unites us to the death and resurrection of Jesus as well as to all members of the Church in heaven and on earth.	Eucharist, members of the Church, Heaven		
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.2.01	Understand that we are created in the image and likeness of the Trinitarian God and discuss why we are made for relationship with God (Communion).	Holy Trinity, Communion, image and likeness of God	(355-358, 374).TOB 6:2,9:2-9:3, 13:2; 19:1.	
I.CAN.2.02	Understand that God made man male and female to be a communion of persons.	communion of persons	(371-372).cf . TOB 2-3; 13:2.	Gen. 1:27, Gen. 2:18-22a
I.CAN.2.03	Discuss how Jesus is both the model of sacrificial love and of what it means for a person to be a gift of self.	gift of self	(519-520).T OB 90:5-6.	
I.CAN.2.04	Know different ways that the body reveals that each person is made for relationship with God, others, and the world.	relationship with God, original solitude	(340, 344, 371-373).TOB 12:1; 13:4.	
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.2.01	Recognize that Jesus is present at Mass in Sacred Scripture, the person of the priest, in the community gathered to worship, and in the Eucharist.	Mass, worship	1088	
II.LIT.2.02	Identify and understand the two parts of the Liturgy of the Mass: The Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist.		(1154, 1349,1356-1372). LG 3.	Exod 13:3. Matt26:28. Lk 22:19-20. 1 Cor 5:7; 11:24-25. 1 Thess 2:13.1 Tim 2:1-2. Heb7:25-27.
II.LIT.2.03	Know the signs, symbols, and the Scriptural basis of the Holy Eucharist as well as the liturgical items used in the Celebration of the Holy Eucharist. (See Appendix)		1322-1419. GIRM # 319-351.	
II.LIT.2.04	Understand the importance of having a relationship with Jesus in the Eucharist (receiving Holy Communion, speaking to Jesus from the Heart after receiving communion, visiting him in the Blessed		1345-1355	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	Sacrament, honoring his presence by the way in which we receive him).			
II.LIT.2.05	Recognize the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist as a sign of Jesus giving the gift of Himself to us through the Mass, during which we worship and give thanks to God.	Mass, Holy Eucharist	(1088, 1328-1332, 1396). AC 8,13,12: PG 1,1108; Didache 9,5; 10:6; SCh 248, 176-178. SC 7.	Mal 1:11. Matt 14:19; 15:36. Matt 18:20; 26:26. Mark 8:6,19; 14:22. Lk 22:19; 24:13-35. Acts 2:42, 46; 20:7, 11. 1 Cor 10:16-17; 11:17-34; 12:13. Heb 13:15. 1Pet 2:5. Rev 19:9.
Sacraments				
II.SAC.2.01	Explain the proper dispositions, posture, and actions to receive each Sacrament.	disposition, disposed, State of grace, Eucharistic fast	(1385-1389, 1415, 1457, 1551). GIRM # 160; 161. DS 1647; DS 1661; DS.1683; DS 1708. OE 15.	
II.SAC.2.02	Understand the meanings of Sin and Reconciliation, and how God forgives through the Sacrament of Reconciliation.			
II.SAC.2.03	Know the steps to prepare for the Sacrament of Reconciliation and to make a good Reconciliation. Recite the Act of Contrition.			
II.SAC.2.04	Identify the form, matter, and effects of the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist. (See Appendix)	consecration, epiclesis	(1333-1336)	1 Cor 10:16.
II.SAC.2.05	Demonstrate understanding that during the Eucharistic Prayer the priest consecrates the bread and wine using the words of Jesus, the bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Christ, and this is called transubstantiation.	transubstantiation, substance, accidentals	(1376-1377) . C.Trt. (1551): DS 1641-1642.	Matt 26:26. Mark 14:22. Lk 22:19. 1 Cor 11:24.
II.SAC.2.06	Explain that the Holy Eucharist was given to us at the Last Supper by Jesus so that He could always be close to us		(1323).	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	until the end of times.			
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.2.01	Understand that we treat our bodies and those of others with modesty, holiness, and reverence.		(2521-2524) .TOB 57:1-3.	cf. 1 Cor 6:19-20. 1Thess 4:4.
III.MOR.2.02	Know that conscience is God's voice inside you where you distinguish right from wrong and take responsibility for your actions.	conscience	(1776-1802).DH 3 §2; 14. GS16.	Tob 4:15. Ps119:105. Matt 7:12.Lk 6:31. Acts24:16. Rom 1:32;2:14-16; 14:21. 1Cor 8:12. 1 Tim 5. 2Tim 3. 1 Pet 3:21. 1Jn 3:19-20.
III.MOR.2.03	Be able to examine one's conscience through the framework of the Ten Commandments and identify when we have not chosen to love as Jesus loves us.	examination of conscience	(2056, 2063-2071). LG 24. DS 1569-1570.	Exod 20:1-17; 31:9-24; 34:28. Deut4:13; 5:6-22; 6:5;10:4. Lev 19:18.Matt 22:36-40. Rom13:9-10.
III.MOR.2.04	Give examples of choosing good and rejecting evil and recognize ways that the we are tempted to turn away from God.		(1755-1760) . (381-395). (1215): DS800.	Matt 7:12. Lk6:31. Tob 4:15. Gen 3:1-5. Wis 2:24.Matt 4:1-11. Lk11:21-22. Jn 8:44;16:8,11. Rom 5:12-21. 1 Cor 2:16. 2Thess 2:7. 1 Tim3:16. 2 Pet 2:4. 1Jn 3:8. Rev 12:9.
III.MOR.2.05	Identify the difference between original sin and personal sin, and discuss the degrees of sin (venial and mortal).	original sin, personal sin, venial, mortal	(404-409, 417-419, 1854-1875). RP 17 §9, 12.	Mark 3:5-6; 10:19.Lk 16:19-31. 1Jn 5:16-17.
III.MOR.2.06	Understand that when God forgives sins we are restored to friendship with God just as we should forgive others.		(420, 430, 982,1040, 1432, 1443, 1849-1850, 2842-2845).	Song 8:6. Ezek36:26-27.Matt 1:21; 2:7;18:21-22. Lk 1:31;7:36-50; 15;15:11-24;19:9. 1 Jn2:1-6. Rom 5:20. Eph 4:32.
III.MOR.2.07	Explain how the moral virtues govern our actions, guide our conduct according to reason and faith, and lead		(1803-1804, 1839, 1841).	Phil 4:8.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	us to authentic happiness.			
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.2.01	Explain that everything good we have is a gift from God and that we are called to share what we have been given with others.	stewardship	(1879, 1936-1938, 1946-1947). GS 25 §1; 29 §2.	Matt 25:14-30. Lk 19:27.
III.CSD.2.02	Demonstrate the values of the Kingdom of God, including kindness and respect to others as Jesus called us to imitate him in the Gospels.		(1879, 1936-1938, 1946-1947). GS 25 §1; 29 §2.	Matt 25:14-30. Lk 19:27.
III.CSD.2.03	Explain how our actions impact our family and neighbors.			
III.CSD.2.04	Express how the Holy Eucharist calls each of us to foster a greater love of God and our brothers and sisters.		(1396-1397)	1 Cor 10:16-17; 12:13.
III.CSD.2.05	Explore different professions that are vital functions to their community and how God has equipped the person to carry out that essential profession.		(1884).	
Vocations				
III.VOC.2.01	Examine the three Christian vocations as a response to one's Baptismal call: marriage, priesthood, consecrated religious life.	Baptismal call, Religious Sister, Nun, Religious Brother, Monk, Friar, habit	(1755-1760) . (381-395).C. Lat.IV (1215): DS800.	Gen 3:8-10. Ps105:3. Matt 13:22.Jn 1:3. Acts17:26-28. Jn 15:15.
III.VOC.2.02	Identify that some men are called to serve the Church as deacons, priests, bishops, brothers, monks, friars.			
III.VOC.2.03	Identify that some women are called to serve the Church as sisters and nuns.			
III.VOC.2.04	Recognize the Eucharist as the model of love and the source of strength to live out our vocations.			
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.2.01	Understand we need personal prayer (for example, private prayer, Lectio Divina, etc.) as well as prayer in community as a body of Christ (for example, Mass, Liturgy of the Hours,	Mass, personal prayer, Lectio Divina	(131-133, 1345, 1352-1354). Roman Missal, EP I	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	etc.).		(Roman Canon) 90.	
IV.PRA.2.02	Discuss that Jesus prayed to God, His Father, and taught his disciples to say the Lord's Prayer (Our Father).	Lord's Prayer, Our Father	(2582, 2608-2614, 2621, 2738-2743, 2759, 2773).	Lk 11:1-4. Matt 6. James 5:16b-18.
IV.PRA.2.03	Know the importance of spending time before the Blessed Sacrament to speak and listen to Jesus in silence.	silence, Blessed Sacrament	(1378, 2096-2097).	Matt 14:23, Mark 6:46, Lk 6:12
IV.PRA.2.04	Know that the Rosary has mysteries based on the life of Christ and identify devotions to the Blessed Virgin Mary and the saints, and the use of sacramentals as forms of prayer.	rosary, mysteries of the rosary, devotion, sacramentals	(971, 1667-1670, 2675, 2683).LG 66. MC 42;56. SC 60-61; 79;103.Paul VI, MC 42; SC 103.	Gen 12:2. Matt25:21. Lk 1:46-55;6:28. Rom 12:14.Heb 12:1.1 Pet 3:9.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Third Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.3.01	Identify the Bible as a collection of sacred books that were written by human authors who were inspired by the Holy Spirit.	Bible, Old Testament, New Testament, inspired	(101, 105-108, 120,121, 124, 1137). DV8 §3; 11, 13; 14-15. (135-136).	Jn 20:31. 2 Tim 3:16. 2 Pet 1:20-21. 2 Pet 1:19-21; 3:15-16. Rom 1:16.
I.SCR.3.02	Identify that Jesus manifested the Kingdom through signs and miracles and relate some of these Gospel narratives (including the Sermon on the Mount and the Lord's Prayer) to the building of the kingdom.	Signs, miracles, Sermon on the Mount, Kingdom of Heaven, Lord's Prayer	(548) (541-546, 567,2759).	Matt 5:1-12; 6:9-15. Lk 11:2-4. Jn 12:31.
I.SCR.3.03	Retell the Biblical accounts of the call of the apostles and their missionary activity in the Gospels.	Apostle, missionary	(425, 551, 858,1086).	Matt 10:40. Mark 3:13-14. Lk 10:16. Jn 13:20;17:18; 20:21.
I.SCR.3.04	List and explain the important events in the life of Mary: Annunciation, Visitation, Presentation, Finding Jesus in the Temple, Wedding Feast at Cana, Mary at the foot of the Cross.	Annunciation, Visitation, Presentation	(490, 965-966).	Matt 1:18-25. Lk 1:26-56; 2. Jn 1:14; 2:1-11; 19:25-29. Rev 12:1.
I.SCR.3.05	Explain how Scripture narratives help us understand God's plan of love for us (which He reveals through salvation history) and how those narratives can be implemented in daily life.	Plan of love, communion with God, salvation history, daily life	(131-133).	
Doctrine				
I.DOC.3.01	Explain there is one true God who has been revealed to us as the Holy Trinity and explain the nature of the Trinity as three persons in one God - God is Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.	Holy Trinity, Trinitarian, person, nature	(176-178, 199-202,24 9-260). Paul VI,CPG §2, C.Const. II (553): DS 421,C.Tol. XI (675): DS 528,530:25-	(176-178, 199-202,24 9-260). Paul VI,CPG §2, C.Const. II (553): DS 421,C.Tol. XI (675): DS 528,530:25- Deut 6:4-5. Cf. Isa 44:6. Jn6:44; 14:23;17:21-23. Rom8:14-15, 29. 1Cor 12:4-6. 2Cor 13:13. Eph1:4-5,9; 4:4-6. 2Tim 1:9-10.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			26, C.Lat. IV (1215):DS 804, FidesDamas i: DS 71, C.Flor. (1442): DS 1330-1331.	
I.DOC.3.02	Discuss ways the Holy Spirit continues to work in the Church today and lead us into all Truth.		(733-736, 243, 749,1110).	Jn 14:26;16:13-15; 17:20-23; 20:22-23.Rom 15:15-19;Matt 28:19. Rom5:5. 2 Cor 1:21.Acts 1:8. 1 Cor12; 13. Gal 5:22-23,25.
I.DOC.3.03	Identify and explain the four marks of the Church as one, holy, catholic, and apostolic.	marks of the Church, one, holy, catholic, apostolic	(553, 820, 865, 823-829, 1202, 857-865).	One: Matt 16:18.Mark 3:24. Jn17:21.Holy: Jn 17:17,19.Catholic: Matt 24:4.Apostolic: Acts 2:42. Eph 2:20.2 Tim 1:13-14.Rev 21:14.
I.DOC.3.04	Discuss Christ's Resurrection, the resurrection of our bodies at the end of time, and how our resurrected bodies will be different from the angels.	Resurrection, resurrection of the body, angels	(1001, 1038, 998).	Dan 12:2. Jn5:29; 6:39-40;44-54; 11:24. 1Thess 4:16. Acts24:15.
I.DOC.3.05	Understand the Communion of Saints as all members of the Church who share in spiritual goods and can pray for one another, and how Mary and the Saints act as intercessors for the Church and her members.	Communion of Saints, intercessors	(962, 946-948). (828, 956, 1173).	2 Mac 12:44-45. 1 Cor12:26-27. Eph2:19-22. 1 Tim 2:5.
Church History				
I.CHU.3.01	Understand the nature and mission of the Catholic Church as the Body of Christ with Christ as the head and the baptized faithful as the members, led by the pope and bishops.	Body of Christ, pope, bishop	(787-795, 805-806). (763-767, 771, 778,787-79 6, 807, 864,874, 1261, 1548). (880-882, 936-937).LG	Ps 27:10. Isa49:15. Matt28:16-20. Jn10:1-21; 14:18;15:5. Rom 6:4-5. 1 Cor 12:13,26. Gal 3:27-28.Col 1:18-20. Matt 16:13-19.Jn 21:15-17

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			23; LG 22; cf.CD 2,9.	
I.CHU.3.02	Recognize the Church's birth at Pentecost, and how it fulfills Jesus's command to make disciples of all nations through the Great Commission.	Great Commission, Good News, Pentecost	(194, 544, 571, 738,767, 856, 1270). (731-732). LG 4.	Matt 28:16-20. Jn13:12- 15;17: 4. 1 Cor 16:15-16. 1 Pet2:9. Matt 28:19-20.Jn 17:4.Acts 2:33-36.
I.CHU.3.03	Identify that Jesus chose Peter as the leader of his apostles, identify the bishops as successors to the apostles, and name the current Archbishop of Miami.	Gospel bishops	(553, 880-882). (881, 886).	Matt 16:13-19.Lk 6:13. Jn21:15-17. Matt 16:18-19.Jn 21:15-17.Titus 1:7-9.
I.CHU.3.04	Explain that a Catholic is a Christian who has the fullness of the faith and is in full communion with the Church.	Catholic, full communion	(605, 629, 977,1275, 1278, 1289).	Matt 18:14.Acts 11:26.
I.CHU.3.05	Discuss the role of the Holy Spirit in the birth and growth of the Church, especially within the Acts of the Apostles			Acts
I.CHU.3.06	Outline the canonization process and describe what is fundamentally necessary for one to be declared a saint.	canonization, beatification	(828).	Eph 1:22; 4:13.
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.3.01	Give examples of man's unique relationship with God as set apart from the rest of creation and different from that of other creatures: naming the animals, cultivating the earth, and choosing between good and evil.		(343, 356, 373,378). GS 12 §3; 24§3. TOB 5:4; 6.	Gen 1:26,28.
I.CAN.3.02	Contrast how God can enable people to view the world and others as gifts with how some people view the world and others as a threat, eliciting a response of selfishness and manipulation.		(2514, 2517-2519, 2524, 2531).cf. TOB 15:1.	Matt 12: 1-8.
I.CAN.3.03	Relate how the body reveals the person and the fruits of the Spirit.		(364-366, 371, 736, 1831-1832, 2074).TOB 14:4. (cf. TOB 51)	1 Cor 6:19-20;15:44-45.
I.CAN.3.04	Relate how we were created to have a		(364-366,	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	special relationship with God, disobedience to God hurts that relationship, and that Jesus came to restore that relationship.		371, 736, 1831-1832, 2074).TOB 14:4.(cf. TOB 51)	
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.3.01	Explain the symbols associated with the seasons of the liturgical year, Holy Days of Obligation, and various cultural customs associated with Saints.	Advent, Christmas, Lent, Triduum, Easter, Ordinary Time, Holy Days of Obligation, Solemnity	(524, 1168, 1171,1095, 2698). (2043, 2180). (1202, 1204, 1668).	Lk 4:19. Exod 20:8-10.Deut 5:12-15,91.Ps 118:24. Mark2:27-28.
II.LIT.3.02	Demonstrate how liturgical signs and gestures made reverently with our bodies reflect the love for God that we have in our hearts and minds.		(1145, 1151). SC n.24, 33. GIRM n.275	
II.LIT.3.03	Understand the liturgy as the public prayer of the Church and our participation in the work of God, including the importance of regular participation in the Sacrament of Penance.	liturgy penance, confession, forgiveness	(233, 1066-1070). (1440-1442, 1447,1458).	Matt 5:23-24.Eph 1:9; 3:4,9. Mark 2:5,7,10.Lk 7:48. Cf.Jn 20:21-23; 2Cor 5:18,20.
II.LIT.3.04	Identify the basic elements of the Easter Triduum: The Evening Mass of the Lord's Supper, the Celebration of the Lord's Passion, and the Easter Vigil.	Easter Triduum, Lord's Supper, Passion	(1168).	Lk 4:19.
II.LIT.3.05	Understand how the church, the house of the Lord, is sacred and holy and identify that the parish is the place near your home where you regularly attend Mass and receive sacraments.	parish	LG n.6, SC n.2. (751-752, 2179,2226). LG 11.	Eph 2:19-22. Mark 2:27-28. 1 Cor1:2; 14:19,28.
II.LIT.3.06	Understand the role of the different ministers of and servers in the Mass: ex. Bishop, Priest, Deacon, Altar Server, Lector, lay faithful, Eucharistic Ministers, etc.		(1554-1571) . SC 28-30. GIRM 92-111	1Cor 12:7-12. Acts 6:1-15.
Sacraments				
II.SAC.3.01	Identify the Sacraments of Initiation: Baptism, Confirmation, Holy Eucharist	Sacraments of Initiation,	(1212). : AAS 63	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	and articulate how the Sacraments of Initiation are essential to live as a mature and committed disciple of Christ in the Church.	Baptism, Confirmation, Holy Eucharist	(1971) 657.	
II.SAC.3.02	Discuss sacraments as personal meetings with Christ today, through the signs and symbols, to give grace.		(1230-1232, 1247). SC 37-40; 64-65.	
II.SAC.3.03	Understand that those who receive the Sacraments at the Service of Communion (Marriage and Holy Orders) help the mission of the Church and build the People of God by their service to others.	Matrimony, Holy Orders	(1533-1535)	
II.SAC.3.04	Recognize that a priest acts in the person of Christ in the sacraments.			
II.SAC.3.05	Explain how the Sacraments of Healing are channels through which we receive God's mercy in the form of spiritual & physical healing, according to His will.			
II.SAC.3.06	Recognize marriage as between one man and one woman, who give the gift of themselves to one another in a way that is free, full, faithful, fruitful and forever.	perpetual, exclusive, irrevocable, covenant	(1638-1642)	1 Cor 7:14. Mark 10:9. Matt 19:8-9.
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.3.01	State that God gives us free will so we might choose the good and the more one does what is good the freer one becomes.	free will	(1704, 1711, 1730,1733-1734, 1853,1993). GS 17.	Sir 15:14. Matt15:19-20. Rom6:17.
III.MOR.3.02	Describe obedience to God's commandments as an act of love.		(144, 532, 539,2214-2216).	Exod 20:12.Deut 5:16. Lk1:28-38; 2:51.Mark 7:8-13.Jn 13:34.
III.MOR.3.03	Describe ways in which God the Holy Spirit, who builds, animates, and sanctifies the Church, helps us in our weakness, and reveals Christ to us.		(304, 687, 741,747).	Jn 14:17; 16:13.Rom 8:26. 1 Cor2:11.
III.MOR.3.04	Explain how discipleship begins with love of God and helps us to discover our	discipleship. conversion	(1-3, 356, 358,1699-1	Matt 13:44-45;28:19-20. 1Jn

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	role in the Body of Christ - the Church.		715, 1822). (821, 1427, 1431,1423).	4:16. Matt 26:28.Mark 1:15;2:17. Lk7:11-32; 15:7. Jn 18:37;12:32. Acts2:38. cf. 1 Tim1:15.
III.MOR.3.05	Understand that the Beatitudes teach us how we are to be virtuous and find true and perfect happiness as disciples of Jesus.		(1716-1729) .	Matthew 5:1-12.
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.3.01	Compare and contrast justice and fairness for all people and demonstrate justice within the classroom.	fairness, justice, virtue	(1944-1945, 2255, 2319).	Exod 20:12-13. Deut 5:16-17. Matt 5:21-22. Mark 7:8-13. Lk 2:51. Jn 13:34. Eph 6:1-3.
III.CSD.3.02	Explain that caring for all people, especially those who are unable to help themselves, is a way of recognizing their fundamental human dignity and making the Kingdom of God present.	dignity	(354-361, 1738, 1877-1889).	Matt 25:31-46. Lk 10:30-37.
III.CSD.3.03	Demonstrate care and respect for all of God's creation by responsible use of the Earth's resources since everything good on the Earth was created by God for His glory.		(29, 2402). LS 61- 64, 216.	
Vocations				
III.VOC.3.01	Explain that, through our Baptism, our first vocation is to be a disciple of Jesus Christ and build up the Body of Christ, the Church.	Baptismal call, disciple, vocation, Service	(1212, 1533, 1816,2471- 2472). (358, 825, 898, 931,1700).	Matt 10:32-33.Jn 13:34.Acts 24:16.Rom 8:15-17. Jn 15:13, 16, 17. Matt 20:26-28. Matthew 10:7-10
III.VOC.3.02	Identify and discuss the differences in clothing that set priests (clerics, cassocks) and Religious Brothers, Sisters, and Priests (habits) apart from the rest of the world.	habit, clerics, cassock, veil		
III.VOC.3.03	Understand that parents have a mission within their vocation to serve God and the Church by helping their children to grow close to God.		(2221-2231, 2252-2253).	Sir 30:1-2. Lk2:51. Mark 7:8-13.
III.VOC.3.04	Identify the family as the domestic church where we learn to love God and one another, to pray and to grow in	domestic church	(1655, 1666, 2204,2685).	Exod 20:12. Deut 5:16. Mark 7:8-13. Lk 2:51. Jn 13:34. Acts 11:14;

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	holiness by living the values of the Beatitudes through our concrete choices.		FC 21. cf. LG 11.	16:31; 18:8. Eph 5:21-6:4. Col 3:18-21.1 Pet 3:1-7.
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.3.01	Explain that prayer is essential for the Christian life to listen to the inspirations of the Holy Spirit and to know the will of the Lord.	prayer, Christian life	(2623-2625, 2644)	Isa 12:3. Ps 130. Matt 6: 9-13. Lk 18:9-14. Jn 4:10. Rom 8:26.
IV.PRA.3.02	Identify ways we can pray including: Liturgy of the Hours, reading Scripture, memorized prayers, silence, simply talking with God, or spending time with Him in Adoration.	Liturgy, Scripture, silence	(2650, 2698).	Mark 11:24. Col 4:2. 1 Jn 5:14-15.
IV.PRA.3.03	Distinguish between memorized prayers and spontaneous prayer.			
IV.PRA.3.04	Define intercessory prayer.	intercedes	(2634-2636, 2647)	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Fourth Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.4.01	State that there are 46 books in the Old Testament (45 if we count Jeremiah and Lamentations as one) and 27 books in the New Testament.	Pentateuch	(120, 138, 1334-1336, 1501-1504). C.Trt.: DS 179.	
I.SCR.4.02	Be able to recognize from a list of books those which come from the Old & New Testaments.			
I.SCR.4.03	Discuss the idea of covenant using the Bible narratives about Adam, Noah, Abraham, David, Moses, and Jesus; and, how we enter into the covenant Jesus established.	Patriarchs, covenant, 10 Commandments	(55-56, 72, 120,702, 2574, 2577).	(Gen 1:26-2:3; 2:15-17), (Gen 9:8-17), (Gen 17:1-14), (Exod 19:3-6), (2 Sam 7:8-19), (Matt 26:28)
I.SCR.4.04	Reflect on the Scripture passages containing the Beatitudes and describe how they pertain to the life of disciples of Christ.	discipleship, beatitudes	(1716-1729)	Mt 5:3-12. Lk 6:20-26.
Doctrine				
I.DOC.4.01	Identify that God works in human history and is faithful to His promises.		(142, 210, 212).DV 2.	Exod 33:11.Bar 3:38. Jn 15:14-15. Col 1:15. 1 Tim 1:17.
I.DOC.4.02	Explain that God the Son is revealed to us as the second person of the Trinity who became man in the Incarnation and is true God and true man.	Incarnation	(456-457, 470-475).	Mark 6:38;8:31; 10:33-34;13:32; 14:18-20:26-30,36.Jn 1:18; 2:25;6:61; 8:55;11:34; 14:9-10. Acts 1:7. Rom1:8-4; 24. Phil2:7.
I.DOC.4.03	Discuss that faith is a supernatural virtue, which is necessary for salvation, a free gift of God, and accessible to all who humbly seek it.	Faith, Virtue	(150-152, 161, 176-178). C.Trt.: DS 1532. Dei 3: DS 3012.	Matt 10:22;24:13. Jn3:36; 6:40;16:16. Heb11:6.
I.DOC.4.04	Describe the Annunciation, Mary's Fiat, the Immaculate Conception, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary.	dogma, Annunciation, Fiat,	(484, 508, 966).	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
		Immaculate Conception, Assumption		
I.DOC.4.05	Identify Jesus by His multiple titles, including the meaning of each.		(452-455, 744).	
I.DOC.4.06	Analyze the elements of the Nicene Creed and compare it to the Apostles Creed.	Council of Nicea, Apostles Creed	(194-196, 2558)	
Church History				
I.CHU.4.01	Identify the Catholic Church as the assembly of God's people and identify ways to invite people into the Catholic community.	assembly	(752, 777, 791,804). (767, 831).	1 Cor 1:2;11:18; 12:12-30; 16:1. Gal 1:13; 3:27-28.Phil 3:6. Matt 28:19-20. Jn 17:4;11:52.
I.CHU.4.02	Describe that there are many Christians who are baptized and share our faith in Jesus Christ but do not share the same understanding of the role of the Pope as the successor of St. Peter.		(880-882, 936-937).	Lk 6:13.Jn 21:15-17. Matt16:18-19.
I.CHU.4.03	Explain the Catholic Church's commitment to promoting religious freedom, respect for other faiths, and the call to discipleship as exemplified in the call of the Apostles.	Apostle	(1738, 1747, 2106,2109).	Exod 20:2-5.Deut 5:6-9.Matt 4:10.
I.CHU.4.04	Discuss the history of the Catholic Church in Florida, including St. Augustine, the Spanish Catholic Missions, Pedro Menendez de Aviles, the establishment of the Archdiocese of Miami in 1958, Operation Pedro Pan, the visit of St. John Paul II in 1987.	St. Augustine		
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.4.01	Understand how God is a communion of persons that gives and receives love and examine that because we are created in the image and likeness of God we are able to enter into communion with other persons.		(371-372). TOB 9:2.	
I.CAN.4.02	Compare Adam's joy at the creation of Eve to his response to the creation of the animals.		(371). TOB 10:1.	
I.CAN.4.03	Connect how virtues (which have to do		(2516,	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	with man's inner life) are expressed through the body.		2520-2524); (TOB 51:5-6, 53:4, 54:2-55:7)	
I.CAN.4.04	Identify correct and true statements about love as defined by Christ and His model of love to the extreme on the Cross.		218-221; 1766.	1Cor 13:1-13; 1 Jn 4:7-21
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.4.01	Identify the primary Liturgical Vestments (Chasuble, Stole, Cincture, Alb, Cassock, and Surplice) and sacred objects used in Mass, and match the colors of the vestments with liturgical celebrations and special celebrations.	chasuble, stole, cincture, amice		
II.LIT.4.02	Explain and participate in special devotions (e.g. Stations of the Cross, Eucharistic Processions).		(1168, 1171).	Lk 4:19.
II.LIT.4.03	Explain the two main parts of the Mass (Liturgy of the Word and Liturgy of the Eucharist) and describe how Christ can be encountered in the Mass and in His true Presence.		(1084-1090) . (1348-1350) .	Eph 1:6. Rom6:10. Heb 7:27;9:12. Jn 17:1;20:21-23. Matt18:20.
II.LIT.4.04	Identify the Liturgy of the Hours as the daily prayer of the Church, marking the hours of each day and sanctifying the day with prayer.	Liturgy of the Hours	(1174-1178) .PO 5. SC 83-84; 86;90; 98; 100.	Eph 6:18. Thess5:17.
II.LIT.4.05	Identify and describe the days of the Paschal Triduum and their meaning.		(1168).	
Sacraments				
II.SAC.4.01	Describe Sacraments as efficacious signs of grace, instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church.	efficacious, instituted, entrusted, Sacramentals, sacred signs, resemble	(1131). C.Trt. (1547): DS 1604-1606; 1608. (1667).	2 Pet 1:4. Num 5:17. 2 Kings 5:10. Lk 8:44. Acts 19:11-12. Mark 9:49-50.
II.SAC.4.02	Relate how Christ nourishes our union with Him through the gift of Himself in the Holy Eucharist and demonstrate	"remains in me and I in him"	(1391, 1392).TOB 99:1. (1324,	Jn 6:54-57. Matt 26:26-28. 1 Cor 11:27-29.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	understanding that the Holy Eucharist is the source and summit of Christian Life.		1366).	
II.SAC.4.03	Understand that the sacraments at the service of communion build up the Church by the power of the Holy Spirit.			
II.SAC.4.04	Discuss how an encounter with the Lord Jesus Christ inspires each of us to want to live out His teachings, experience ongoing conversion, and grow as disciples.	conversion, discipleship, encounter	(1422-1424, 1427-1429, 1468-1470).	Mark 1:15. Lk 15:18. Acts 2:38. Ps 51:17. 2 Cor 5:20. Matt 5:24. Lk 15:32. 1 Cor 5:11; 12:26. Rev 22:15.
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.4.01	List the Beatitudes, discuss how they are guidelines for the moral life of a disciple of Jesus, compare and contrast the Beatitudes and the values of modern day society.	Beatitudes	(427, 1716-1719, 1723).	Jer 31:33. Deut6:5. Isa 29:13. Ezek 36:26. Matt 5:3-12; 6:21. Lk8:15. Jn7:16. Rom 5:5.
III.MOR.4.02	Explain why the Holy Spirit, Church teaching, prayer, and counsel are necessary to our lifelong responsibility of forming a good conscience.		(1785).	Ps 119:105.
III.MOR.4.03	Recall that human virtue is a habit of doing good and identify the theological virtues as the foundation of Christian moral activity: faith, hope, and charity.	virtue, theological virtues	(1803). (1812-1829)	Wis 8:7. Rom6:1. Phil 4:8. Gen 17:4-8. Matt 10:32-33. Jn 13:1; 15:9-10. 1 Cor13:1-13. Rom1:17; 4:18; 5:5. Gal 5:6. Titus3:6-7. 2 Pet1:4. James2:26. Heb6:19-20; 10:23.
III.MOR.4.04	Identify the cardinal virtues: prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance.	cardinal virtues, prudence, justice, fortitude, temperance	(1805-1811)	Lev 19:15. Ps118:14. Sir5:2; 18:30. Wis 8:7. Prov14:15. Jn16:33. 1 Pet4:7. Col 4:1. Titus 2:12.
III.MOR.4.05	Understand that some of the consequences of original sin left are a weakened human nature and deprived all humans of original holiness and justice.	original sin, original holiness, original justice	(396-399, 404, 417).	Gen 3:1-11. Rom 3:23; 5:19.
III.MOR.4.06	Identify ways to share your faith with others; practice writing and saying the			

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	kerygma.			
III.MOR.4.07	List the precepts of the Church and apply them to Christian life.	precepts	(2041-2043) .C.Chal. (451):DS 301-302.C.E ph. (431): DS250-251. C.Nic. I (325): DS 130, 126.	1 Jn 4:2-3.2 Jn 1:7.
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.4.01	Identify the dignity of the human person as the foundation of Catholic social teaching.	Catholic social teaching	(1905-1917, 1912).	Lk 10:25-37. Rom 12:9-18.
III.CSD.4.02	Explain the common good and how acknowledging the dignity of the human person leads us to uphold the common good.	common good	(1905-1906, 1912). (1879, 1905-1917).	1 Thess 5:12, 19-21. 1 Cor 12:7. Lk 10:30-37. 1 Cor 12:7. 1 Thess 5:12, 19-21.
III.CSD.4.03	Explain the importance of rules and order in family life, school situations, the Church, and the wider community especially by reflecting on the Holy Family.	Holy Family	(2039).	Matt 5:17-20; 16:18-19. 2 Tim 4:3.
III.CSD.4.04	Articulate how acting with charity and justice brings forth the Kingdom of God and helps us to make concrete the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy.	charity, Kingdom of God	(541-554).	Matt 10:5-7. Lk 4:18.
III.CSD.4.05	Explore the term social sin and associate this term with a problem in our society.	social sin	CSDC 118. RP 16.	
III.CSD.4.06	Distinguish between the terms poor and vulnerable.			
III.CSD.4.07	Know that prejudice and discrimination are contrary to the Gospel and the values of the Kingdom of God.	prejudice, discrimination	(1935, 2303, 2433).	Lk 10:29-31. Jn 13:34.
Vocations				
III.VOC.4.01	Express that Christian discipleship is following Jesus and all that He teaches and demonstrate how through our work we make a gift of ourselves and helps us fulfill a mission.	Christian discipleship, mission, gift of self	(54, 1533, 2475,2614). (2427-2428) .cf. TOB 6:4; 7:2, (373, 2427-2428). cf. TOB 6:4;	Matt 5:33;10:2-4. Lk9:23-25. Jn1:3; 3:34; 14:6.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			7:2.	
III.VOC.4.02	Express the difference between "decide" and "discern," and articulate ways we discern our vocation.	discern	(1, 3, 542-543).	Mark 10: 43-45. 1 Thess5:19-21.
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.4.01	Explain how prayer is important to leading a moral life and discuss how we show God our love by spending time with him in prayer.	Moral, morality	(2030-2031, 2047).	Rom 12:1. Gal6:2.
IV.PRA.4.02	Understand that the intercession of the Blessed Virgin Mary and the saints and that they can assist us in our daily life.	interceding, intercession	(956).	Matt 25:21.1Tim 2:5. Heb12:1.
IV.PRA.4.03	Understand that Christians pray for the living and the dead.	faithful departed, communion of saints	(1021-1032, 1051-1054, 2838-2845).	2 Macc 12:46. Matt 5:43-44, 48. Lk 6:36. Jn 13:34.
IV.PRA.4.04	Compose original prayers following the types of prayer (blessing and adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, and praise).	Blessing, adoration, contrition, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, praise	(2626-2649)	Ps 95:1-6.Mal 1:11.Matt 6:10,33.Lk 11:2,13;18:13. Jn14:13. Acts2:47; 3:9; 6:6;13:3. Rom1:16-23; 8:16,22-24,26;10:1;15: 5-6,13,30. 1 Cor8:6. 2 Cor 1:3-7; 3:16-17;13:14. Eph1:3-14; 5:20;6:23-24. Col1:3-6;3:16;4:3-4,12. 1 Pet1:3-9. 1 Jn3:22. James1:5-8. Rev4:8-11; 5:9-14; 7:10-12;18:24; 19:1-8.
IV.PRA.4.05	Identify ways to recognize the presence of God in our lives through prayer.			

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Fifth Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.5.01	Explain biblical images of the Church as the Body of Christ, the Temple of the Holy Spirit, the Sheepfold, the Flock, and the Spouse of Christ, and locate biblical passages for images of the Church.	Body of Christ, Temple of the Holy Spirit, sheepfold, flock	(772-773).	1 Cor 12:12-31. Eph 5:21-33. 1 Tm 3:15.
I.SCR.5.02	Relate Biblical narratives for each of the Seven Sacraments (Baptism, Eucharist, Reconciliation, Confirmation, Anointing of the Sick, Matrimony, and Holy Orders).		(695, 1302, 1439,1341). GS 47 §1-2; 48 §1 (1337-1340) . C.Trt. (1562): DS 174.	Gen 1:26-31; 2:18-25. Matt 19:6; 26:17-29. Mark 14:12-25. Lk 10:30-37; 15:11-32; 22:7-20. Jn 13:1-17, 34-35. 1 Cor 7:39; 11:23-26. Eph 5:31-32. 1 Jn 4:8,16. Rev 19:7, 9.
I.SCR.5.03	Know the backgrounds, lives, styles, and symbols of the four evangelists who wrote the Gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, & John).	Evangelists	(120, 125, 139, 515). DS 179; 1334-1336; 1501-1504. DV 8 §3; 18.	Jn 21:24.
Doctrine				
I.DOC.5.01	Discuss that Jesus is the mediator of the New Covenant; the Savior whom God had promised His people.	New Covenant, Savior, mediator	(611-613).	Matt 26:28. Jn1:29. 1 Cor 5:7. 1Pet 1:19.
I.DOC.5.02	Describe what the Church teaches about life after death: judgment, heaven, purgatory, & hell.	judgment, heaven, hell, purgatory	(1023-1037, 1472).C.Flor . (1439):DS 1304; C.Trt. (1563):DS 1820; (1547):1580 .	Rom 2:6-8. 2Thess 1:6-9.Rev 21:27.
I.DOC.5.03	Express that faith is a supernatural virtue that is necessary for salvation and a free gift of God that is accessible to all who humbly seek it.	faith	(153-157).	Matt 11:25;16:17. cf Gal1:15.
I.DOC.5.04	Identify and define the different kinds of grace: sanctifying grace, actual grace,	Sanctifying Grace, Actual	(1266, 1999-2003)	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	sacramental grace	Grace, Sacramental Grace		
I.DOC.5.05	Compare and contrast the Immaculate Conception and Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary with the Annunciation and the Ascension of Our Lord.	Immaculate Conception, Assumption, Annunciation, Ascension	(490-493, 966). ID54. MD50.	Lk 1:26-38. Zeph 3:14-16. Eph1:3-4. Rev19:16. Acts 1:6-11, Lk 24:50-53.
I.DOC.5.06	Explain the dogmas of Mary's perpetual virginity and divine motherhood (Theotokos).	perpetual virginity, Theotokos	(499-507). C.Eph. C.Chal. C.Lat.	
Church History				
I.CHU.5.01	Explain that the Church is a sacrament of Christ in the world and an outward sign of the Lord's saving activity.		(521, 730, 738,752, 839-844, 849-856). (774-776)	Matt 28:18-20.Jn 14:16,26. Mark 16:15-16.
I.CHU.5.02	Identify present Church leaders and their respective authority: Pope and authority as the head of the Catholic Church; Archbishop of Miami and authority as the head of the Archdiocese of Miami; Pastor and authority in leading the parish.		(832-835, 877-885, 936-937).	Isa 22:22. Matt16:19.
I.CHU.5.03	Explain that all members of the Church belong to the Communion of Saints by reason of their Baptism and are called to respond to the universal call to holiness. Identify some saints particularly associated with the sacraments.	Communion of Saints, universal call to holiness	(946-959).L G 12 §2; 49-51.	Matt 25:31.Lk 16:1,3.Acts 2:42; 4:32. 1 Cor 12:7;13:5, 15:26-27;26-27. Eph 4:1-6. Heb 3.
I.CHU.5.04	Identify some Eastern Catholic Christian Churches (For example Maronite, Byzantine, Melkite, etc.) that do share the fullness of all that Jesus taught us and accept the role of the Pope as the successor of St. Peter.	Eastern Catholic	(193-194, 1203).SC 4.	
I.CHU.5.05	Identify the Blessed Virgin Mary as the first disciple of Christ, Mediatrix of Grace, Mother of the Church, and as Patroness of the United States of America under the title of the Immaculate Conception.	Mediatrix	(964, 968-969).LG 57-58. 6th PCB.	Lk 1:39-45;16:3. Jn19:26-27.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.5.01	Explain how the human body is a visible sign (a "sacrament") of God's invisible love and a "temple of the Holy Spirit."		(355-356, 364).TOB 19:4. (2516, 2519).TOB 57:2.	1 Cor 6:20.
I.CAN.5.02	Relate how Christ nourishes communion with Him and with others through the gift of Himself in the Eucharist and demonstrate that man comes to know himself through a sincere gift of self.		(357,1391, 1392). GS 24:3. TOB 22:4. (337, 339, 377).TOB 13:1.	
I.CAN.5.03	Discuss how at the Resurrection we will see as God sees and our bodies will perfectly reveal his love.	Resurrection	(997, 1003, 1011,1023, 1026,1028). TOB 68.1; 69:6.	Ps 40:6-8. Jn1:14. Phil 2:5-8.1 Tim 3:16.Heb 2:5-18;4:15; 10 :5-7. 1Jn 4:2.
I.CAN.5.04	Articulate that personal behavior is fully human when it is born of love, manifests love, and is ordered to love.		CSDC 580.	Mt 22:40, Jn 15:12, Col 3:14; Jas 2:8
I.CAN.5.05	Articulate that the moment of natural conception is the beginning of human life as a unique human soul is created and gifted at that moment.	conception	(2270-2275) .	Job 10:8-12. Ps 139:15. Jer 1:5.
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.5.01	Explain Sunday Mass as the fulfillment of the Sabbath and the Third Commandment and describe what activities are most appropriate on Sundays.	Sabbath	(1073, 1109,1391-1397).	Matt 25:40.Jn 6:56-57.Acts 2:42.1 Cor 10:16-17;11:26; 12:13.Eph 2:4; 3:16-17; 6:18.
II.LIT.5.02	Describe the Mass as the one perfect sacrifice of Christ, which he instituted to perpetuate the sacrifice of the cross throughout the ages until his return in glory, seen particularly in the words of consecration.	consecration	(1362-1367, 1376-1377, 1413).	Exod 13:3. Matt26:26-29. Mark14:22-25. Lk22:15-20. 1 Cor5:7; 11:23-26. Heb 7:24-27;9:14,27. Jn 14:26.
II.LIT.5.03	Explain that all forms of liturgy are the action of the Holy Spirit intending to make us holy.		(1070-1072, 1112). SC 9.	
II.LIT.5.04	Describe the importance of regular		(1440-1442)	Mark 2:5,7,10.Lk 7:48.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	participation in the sacrament of Reconciliation in order to be in a state of grace and receive communion in the Mass.		.LG 11.	Jn20:21-23. 2 Cor5:18,20.
II.LIT.5.05	Understand that sacramentals are special prayers, actions, or objects that turn our attention toward God, prepare us to receive grace, and give some examples of sacramentals (holy water, rosary, statues, medals, scapulars, holy cards, etc.) and describe their effects.	sacramentals	(1667-1670) .CIC, can. 1166;CCEO, can. 867.CIC, can. 1168; De Ben 16,18. SC 60-61; 79.	Gen 12:2. Lk6:28. Rom12:14.1 Pet 3:9.
Sacraments				
II.SAC.5.01	Explain the form, matter, essential elements, and definitions of each of the seven sacraments and the importance of their effects in the soul and life of the Christian.	form, matter	(1210, 1217-1222, 1233-1241).	
II.SAC.5.02	Describe how children, teens, and adults are received into the Catholic Church and enter into full communion with the Catholic Church through the Order of Christian Initiation for Adults.	OCIA, full communion	(1230-1232, 1247). RCIA (1972). SC 37-40; 64-65.	Rom 6:17; Jn 3:5
II.SAC.5.03	Explain how the priest acts in persona Christi in the Sacraments and how he represents Jesus, the Bridegroom of the Church.	ordained, administer, "In persona Christi", successors	(1548-1551) . LG 10; 28.	Lk 22:19.
II.SAC.5.04	Review and understand the promises made in the Rite of Baptism.		(168, 1223-1224, 1278).	Matt 3:13-17. Mark 1:9-11. Lk 3:21-22.
II.SAC.5.05	List the Gifts and the Fruits of the Holy Spirit and link the account of Pentecost in Acts 2 to the Sacrament of Confirmation.	Gifts of the Holy Spirit, Fruits of the Holy Spirit, Outpouring of the Spirit, abundance	(1830-1832) . (731, 1287).	Isa 11:2. Gal 5:22-23. Acts 2:3-4.
II.SAC.5.06	Explain how the Sacrament of Reconciliation restores our covenant relationship with God and the Church community through His mercy and	restoring, covenant relationship		

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	forgiveness.			
II.SAC.5.07	Describe the spiritual and physical healing given through the Anointing of the Sick and identify appropriate candidates for this Sacrament.	anointing	(1532).	James 5:14-15.
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.5.01	Explain how the Holy Spirit enables us to grow and act in a Christ-like manner and live a moral life.	moral	(1734-1737, 1745-1746, 1812-1813, 1840-1841).	Gen 3:13; 4:10.2 Sam 12:7-15.1 Cor 13:13. 2Pet 1:4.
III.MOR.5.02	Know that grace is the free and undeserved gift that God gives us to respond to our vocation to become his adopted children and distinguish between sanctifying grace and actual grace.	grace, sanctifying grace, actual grace	(1996ff., 2000).	
III.MOR.5.03	Identify how the virtues allow us to live out sacramental graces and apply the cardinal virtues to live a moral life.		(1805, 1834).	
III.MOR.5.04	Understand human sexuality as being all that makes a person male and female: physical characteristics and responses, psychological characteristics and emotional responses, social relationships and need for intimacy, intellectual aptitude and attitude, spiritual awareness, and the ability to participate in procreation.		(2331-2336, 2392-2393).	Gen 1:27-28; 5:1-2. Exod 20:14.Deut 5:18. Matt5:27-28; 19:6. Jn13:34. 1 Jn 1:8-9; 4:20.
III.MOR.5.05	Describe God's plan for the male and female reproductive systems in light of their procreative ability to nourish new human life as an expression of married love.	conjugal act, sexual act	(369-373, 1642, 2333, 2352). TOB 128:5-6, 132:2. HV 16, 21.	Gen 1:27: 2:18-20, 23-24. ff. Song
III.MOR.5.06	Differentiate between abstinence, chastity, and celibacy.	abstinence, chastity, celibacy	(1658, 2337-2359, 2520-2527).	Wis 15:5. Sir1:22. Matt 5:37;11:28; 19:6. Rom 1:24-27;12:2. 1 Cor6:10,15-20.Titus 2:1-6. 1Jn 3:3.
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.5.01	Identify the four principles of Catholic	principle	CSDC 160	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	Social Doctrine: the dignity of the human person, the common good, subsidiarity, & solidarity.			
III.CSD.5.02	Demonstrate and live out ways to build the Civilization of Love: showing concern for the hungry, the poor, vulnerable, immigrants, those treated unjustly, the oppressed, victims of violence and human trafficking, the unborn, the elderly, and less abled.	Civilization of Love	CSDC 108-114	Jn 13:35. Matt 22:40. Jn 15:12. Col 3:14. Jas 2:8.
III.CSD.5.03	Understand that the common good and solidarity also mean that there are times when we may have to give up what we want for the greater needs of others.			
III.CSD.5.04	Discuss how Christians are to show by their lives how the love of God is the only force that can lead to personal and social perfection, allowing society to make progress towards the good.	common good	1889	1 Cor 12:31-14:1
III.CSD.5.05	Know that offending the dignity and rights of others requires reparation.			
Vocations				
III.VOC.5.01	Describe how each vocation builds up the Church, the Body of Christ and explain vocations as a path of love.	consecrated	(871-873, 898,914-916, 1546,1603, 1937).	
III.VOC.5.02	Recognize that every baptized person is called to lead a chaste life, regardless of one's vocation or state in life.	Religious Vows, Evangelical Counsels, Poverty, Chastity, Obedience	(2337-2367, 2392-2394).	Gen 19:1-29.Tob 8:4-9. Sir 1:22.Matt 5:37; 19:1-12; 23:9. Jn15:15. 1 Cor 6:10,15-20; 7:10-11. 1 Tim 1:10.
III.VOC.5.03	Study the variety of religious orders young people could join if being called to religious life.			
III.VOC.5.04	Discuss the difference between religious priests and diocesan priests.			
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.5.01	Pray Lectio Divina with scripture passages related to the sacraments.			
IV.PRA.5.02	Know that psalms can be prayers of	Psalms, Praise,	(2585-2588)	Praise: Ps 24.Thanks: Ps

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	praise, thanksgiving, sorrow, and petition.	thanksgiving, sorrow, petition	.	21.Sorrow: Ps 22.Petition: Ps 5.
IV.PRA.5.03	Understand that humans, as both spiritual and material beings, use mind, body, and soul in prayer.	spiritual, material	(1146, 1156,2702-2703,2722). TOB	Col 3:16.
IV.PRA.5.04	Explain how we can ask the Blessed Virgin Mary and the saints to intercede for others as well as ourselves.	intercede, intercession, communion of saints	(956).	Matt 25:21.Heb 12:1. 1Tim 2:5.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Sixth Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.6.01	Articulate the human and divine authorship of Sacred Scripture, the original languages of Sacred Scripture, and that St. Jerome was the one who translated the Sacred Scriptures into Latin.	Sacred Scripture, Sacred Tradition, Deposit of Faith, Vulgate, human & divine authorship, inspiration	(75-82). (120). DV 7	Matt 28:19-20. 1 Cor11:2. 2 Thess 2:15;3:6.
I.SCR.6.02	Define "canon" as a collection of books, identify the Catholic canon of Scripture, and recognize the differences in other bibles.	Canon	(120, 138).DS 179; 1334-1336; 1501-1504.	Old Testament, New testament
I.SCR.6.03	Identify some passages in the Old Testament that reveal the meaning and significance of passages in the New Testament.	Ark of the Covenant	(55-56, 76, 2130,2578). (128, 292, 577, 611-612, 762, 1334-1336, 1964-1965, 2055). DV 16. VD 41.	Exod 25:10-22; 32. Ps 106. Joseph, Abraham, Passover, Daniel, Jon 2:1-11.
I.SCR.6.04	Describe the stories of the Patriarchs and understand the major historical periods of the Old Testament.	Patriarch, Historical periods	(59-64, 72, 839). (64, 120, 522, 687-688, 702-706, 721,743, 2581). LG 16. NA 4.	Gen 12:1,3; 17:5; 18:1-15; 22:17-19. Deut 28: 10. Isa 2:2-4; 49:5-6; 53:11. Jer 31:31-34. Ezek 36; 37:10. Matt 1. Lk 1:26-38, 73; 24:44. Jn 11:52; 10:16. Rom 4:16-21; 11:17-18, 24, 28. Gal 3:14-16; 4:4. Heb 9:15; 10:16.
I.SCR.6.05	Identify the important role of women in the Old Testament (including Eve,	Prefiguration (typology)	(64, 73, 128). (128,	Gen 16-18, 21. Exod 2:1-6; 40: 34-35. Judg

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	Miriam, Rahab, Deborah, Esther, Ruth, and Judith) and explain how they prefigure Our Lady.		2676).	4-5. 2 Sam 6:9, 11, 14. Book of Esther. ff. Book of Ruth. Isa 7:14, 73. Lk 1:39, 43. 1 Cor 10:6, 11. Heb 10:1. 1 Pet 3:21. Rev 11:9.
I.SCR.6.06	Differentiate between the literal sense and the spiritual sense of Sacred Scripture and define the three spiritual senses of Scripture (allegorical, anagogical, moral) in the Old Testament.	Senses of Scripture, allegorical, anagogical, moral	(109-119, 137,142). DV 12 §1-4.	Ps 22:14. Matt 5:29-30 Lk24:25-27,44-46. Rom 12:6. 1Cor 10:2,11. Heb 3:1-4:11. Rev 21:1-22:5.
I.SCR.6.07	Describe the various genres of literature in Sacred Scripture from the Old Testament.	Interpretation, genre	(110). DV 12 §2.	Old Testament, New Testament
Doctrine				
I.DOC.6.01	Recognize that, despite humanity's rejection of God and His love, God does not abandon his creation and sent a Savior to restore the original dignity and holiness of humanity.	holiness	(210-211, 218,410-412, 705).	Deut 7:9. Ps 71:22;89:8.
I.DOC.6.02	Explain the effects of original sin and the role of the Son as redeemer: between God and man, man and creation, man and himself, and the human race within itself.	redeemer	(218, 302, 396-412, 419, 1869).	Gen 3. Deut 7:9. Ps71:22.
I.DOC.6.03	Identify the various titles and prophecies of Jesus used in both the Old and New Testaments in order to describe how they express his saving mission and role in mankind's salvation.	Suffering Servant, Emmanuel, salvation	(65, 241, 581-582,601).	Isa 53:7-8,11-12. Jn1:1; 3:2; 5:36; 7:22-24; 8:34-36; 10:25,37-38; 11:28; 12:37. Acts3:14,18; 7:52; 8:32-35; 13:29; 26:22-23.
I.DOC.6.04	Know that faith and reason are two complementary paths that lead to the contemplation of Truth and that there can never be any discrepancy between the two because faith supports reason and reason supports faith.	Faith, Reason	(39, 143-144,159).DF 4: DS 3017. GS 36 §1. (39, 91, 153-155,159). (156-159).D F 3: DS 3008-3010.	Eph 1:16-18. Rom1:5; 16:26. Heb11:1,6. Matt 11:25; 16:17.Jn 16:13. 1 Jn2:20,27. Gal 1:15. Mark 16:20. Eph1:18. Heb 2:4.
I.DOC.6.05	Define Tradition as the living	Tradition,	(77-79)	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	transmission of the Word of God handed down the generations through apostolic succession in the Church.	apostolic succession		
I.DOC.6.06	Understand that the Magisterium is the living teaching office of the Church composed of the Pope and the bishops in communion with him.	Magisterium	(85-87).DV 10 §2. LG 20.	Lk 10:16.
Church History				
I.CHU.6.01	Explain why Christians create sacred art even though the Old Testament prohibited images (because of the Incarnation of Jesus).			
I.CHU.6.02	Explore the Jewish roots of Christianity specifically related to Covenant, Sacrifice, Twelve Tribes of Israel and Levitical Priesthood, Passover, Suffering Servant, & Lamb of God.	Levitical Priesthood, Passover, Suffering Servant	(CCC 2099-2100)	Exod 34:10-28; Exod 1:1-14,28,29,40; Exod 12; Isa 52:13-53:12; Jn 1:29
I.CHU.6.03	Identify the visible bonds of unity in the Church (profession of faith, celebration of divine worship and Sacraments, and apostolic succession/unity with the pope).		(813-816).	Eph 4:3. Col 3:14.
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.6.01	Explain how original nakedness refers to seeing the world and others as God sees (as a true and clear vision of the person); as a gift and in His image.		(2099-2100)	
I.CAN.6.02	Define "original experience" as the most basic human experiences all humanity has in common: original solitude, original unity, original nakedness.	original solitude, original unity, original nakedness	(369-373). TOB9:1. (369-372).T OB 8:1; 10:1. (371-372).T OB 9:3; 13:3;14:1; 16:1-2. TOB 4:4; 11:1. (374-375).T OB 6:2.	
I.CAN.6.03	Explain how man, in the image of the Trinity, learns about himself through a gift of himself and explain gift of self as	Sacrament, Covenant	(355-357, 1899).GS 24:3.TOB	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	thoughts, words, or actions that place oneself at the service of others and seek the true good of the other.		8:4; 9:1-3;10:1; 15:1. (1609, 1667, 1889,1914, 1926).cf. TOB 14:2.	
I.CAN.6.04	Describe how body-soul unity reveals man's special dignity.	body-soul unity	(2518, 2520-2524). TOB 18:4; 19:3-5;23:5; 56-57:3.	
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.6.01	Describe the meaning and purpose of each of the liturgical seasons, the ways in which they are observed in the Church's liturgy, and the cycle of readings follows the events of the life of Christ.	liturgy	(1168). (1389, 2177).CIC, can. 920;1246 §1,2. OE 15.	Lk 4:19. Exod 20:8-10. Deut5:12-15. Ps 118:24.Mark 2:27-28.
II.LIT.6.02	Show that the Eucharistic celebration is an act of thanksgiving and praise to the Father, a re-presentation of Christ's sacrifice, his suffering, death, and Resurrection, and it makes Christ present by the power of his Word and his Spirit.	salvation	((607, 616-618, 1328-1332).	Matt 26:26. Mark14:22. Lk 12:19;22:19. 1 Cor 11:24.Heb 13:15. Jn 13:1. Gal2:20. Eph 5:2,25.1 Tim 2:5. Heb5:9.
II.LIT.6.03	Identify the Eucharistic Sacrifice of the Mass as the central act of the Church's worship that leads to a personal encounter with Lord.	Liturgy, communal prayer	(1324-1327, 2181-2182). CIC, can. 1245.LG 11. PO 5. (1077, 1107-1108, 2655).	Ps 118:24. 1 Cor15:28. Jn 15:1-17. 2 Cor1:22. Gal 5:22. Eph1:3-6,14. 1 Jn 1:3-7.
II.LIT.6.04	Show understanding of all parts of the Mass and the role of the assembly and state practical ways in which one can actively and fully participate in the celebration.	Mass	(1141, 1348-1355). SC 28-30.	Mal 1:11. Jn 6:51. 1Cor 16:1. 2 Cor 8:9. 1Thess 2:13. 1 Tim2:1-2.
II.LIT.6.05	Identify some traditions/practices used by the Old Testament people and early Christian communities and relate them			

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	to modern day observances and regulations.			
II.LIT.6.06	Identify how readings from both the Old and New Testaments are present in the Liturgy of the Word (First Reading, Psalm, Second Reading, Gospel).		(1154-1155) .DV 21. SC24.	1 Thess 2:13. Heb1:1-3.
II.LIT.6.07	Examine the relationship of the church building, candles, incense, and vestments to Old Testament worship.			
Sacraments				
II.SAC.6.01	Identify the Sacraments that give an indelible mark and describe the significance of the mark for each of the Sacraments.	indelible	(698, 1121, 1269, 1272, 1285, 1297, 1304, 1317, 1374, 1484, 1511, 1563, 1581-1582, 1657). C.Trt. (1547): DS 1609-1619. C.Trt. (1551): DS 1651; 1695. LG 37. OP 31.	Mark 2:5,17; 6:13; 24:48-49. Jn 6:27; 13:12-15. Rom 8:29. 1 Cor 6:19. 2 Cor 1:22; 5:15; 16:15-16. Eph 1:13; 4:3; 5:21. 1 Thess 5:12-13. Heb 13:17. James 5:14-15.
II.SAC.6.02	Describe events and symbols of the Old Testament that prefigure the signs and symbols of the sacraments, such as Tobit/Anointing of the Sick, Noah/Baptism, Levitical priesthood/Holy Orders, manna/Eucharist.		(1134, 1150).	Exod 12:1-27. Deut 8:3. 1 Cor 10:16.
II.SAC.6.03	Demonstrate understanding of the importance of regular participation in the Sacraments of the Holy Eucharist and Reconciliation as a means of encounter and growth in a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.		(1440-1442, 1447, 1458). C.Trt.: DS 1680. CIC, can. 988 §2. LG 11.	Mark 2:5, 7, 10. Lk 6:36; 7:48. Jn 20:21-23. 2 Cor 5:18, 20.
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.6.01	Understand that human intellect, will, and freedom are gifts from God that	intellect, will, freedom	(30, 37, 39, 307-308,	Gen 1:26-28; 3:13;4:10. Deut 30:19.2 Sam

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	enable human beings to know him, love him, and serve him.		1711, 1730-1737). GS 36 §3.	12:7-15. Sir15:11-17. Matt 19:26.Jn 3:19; 14:13;15:5. Rom 6:17.1 Cor 3:9; 12:6. Col1:24; 4:11.
III.MOR.6.02	Demonstrate the ability to judge the morality of human actions by considering Church teaching, object, intent, circumstance, degree, and excess and apply them to determine the morality of personal actions.	morality	(1749-1756, 1776-1780, 1795-1797).	Matt 6:24. Rom1:32; 2:14-16.
III.MOR.6.03	Explain that one may never do evil so good can result.	gifts of the Holy Spirit, fruits of the Holy Spirit	(1750-1754)	Ps 37:27. Rom12:21.
III.MOR.6.04	Identify examples of how to live out the virtues studied in the Old Testament.			
III.MOR.6.05	Discuss redemptive suffering and its connection to original sin as well as how we are called to unite our suffering with Christ.	redemptive suffering	(405-409, 418,1368-1372, 1414,1510-1516, 1743). SD 9-13	ff. The Book of Job. Jn 1:29. Rom 12:5.1 Pet 5:8. 1 Jn5:19. Col 1:2. Heb2:14.
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.6.01	Identify the USCCB's seven themes of Catholic Social Teaching: Life and Dignity of the Human Person; Call to Family, Community, and Participation; Rights and Responsibilities; Preferential Option for the Poor and Vulnerable; Dignity of Work and Rights of Workers; Solidarity; Care for God's Creation.	theme	(2419-2425, 2458-2459). CA 10; 13; 34; 44. GS 76 §5.	Jn 13:34.
III.CSD.6.02	Give examples of how Catholic social teachings are lived in our school, parish, and local communities.		(1789).	Matt 7:12.
III.CSD.6.03	Explain how the family, the foundation of all human societies, shapes and supports healthy human, spiritual, and religious practices, traditions, and customs.		(1655-1657, 2204-2206). LG 10-11. (1908, 2206-2207).	Eph 5:21-6:4. Col 3:18-21. 1 Pet 3:1-7. Eph 6:1-3. Deut 5:16.
III.CSD.6.04	Identify the types of stewardship: time, talent, and treasure, and how they are evidenced in parish life.	stewardship		Ezra 2:68-69. Eccles8:5. Lk 21:2-3.1 Cor 9:1-15; 12:4-11; 16:1-2. 2 Cor

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
				9:7-8. Eph 5:15-16. Col4:5. 1 Pet 4:10.1 Jn 3:17.
Vocations				
III.VOC.6.01	Describe vocation as the way in which disciples of Christ live out their Christian identity and witness by the choices they make in living their call to love.	disciple	(618, 767, 787,847-852, 1653,1814-1816, 2544-2547, 2556).	Matt 19:16-22. Mark10:43-45. Jn13:34-35. 1 Jn 4:7-12.
III.VOC.6.02	Compare and contrast the roles of priests and deacons in the Church and differentiate between transitional and permanent deacons.	transitional deacon, permanent deacon	(1569-1571)	Acts 6:1-6. 1 Tim3:8-10,12-12.
III.VOC.6.03	Identify good characteristics needed for the priesthood, religious life, and married life.		VC 14; 70. EERL 5-12. PDV 28; 57.	
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.6.01	Compare the prayers of the major Old Testament patriarchs and prophets.		(2568-2589)	Gen 15:2; Ex 33:11; 1 Sam 3:9-10; 1 Kings 18:39; Tob 3:11-16
IV.PRA.6.02	Identify the essential elements of the Liturgy of the Hours.	Liturgy of the Hours	(1176-1177) . SC 90.	Ps 119:164.
IV.PRA.6.03	Identify the Psalms as the prayers of the Jewish people prayed by Jesus, Mary, and the Early Church.	Psalms	(2586, 2596)	Matt 26:30.
IV.PRA.6.04	Explain how prayer is rooted in and based on Sacred Scripture in both the Old and New Testaments.	Sacred Scripture, Old Testament, New Testament	(2759-2760, 2773,2579, 2585-2589, 2596-2597).	Ezra 9:6-15. Jon 2:3-10. Matt 6:9-13.Lk 11:1-4. Titus2:13.
IV.PRA.6.05	Give examples of how different types of biblical genres are helpful for entering into meditation, specifically in Lectio Divina.	Meditation, Lectio Divina	(121-127, 2652-2662, 2705-2708, 2723).	Ps 40:2; 95:7-8. Matt6:6, 11,34. Mark 4:4-7,15-19. Lk 13:20-21. Jn 4:14. Rom1:16; 5:5; 15:13.
IV.PRA.6.06	List the purposes and benefits of Eucharistic adoration and describe how a prayerful encounter with our Eucharistic Lord leads to inner peace even in the midst of difficulties and challenges.	Eucharistic Adoration, Eucharist	(1380, 1820,2098, 2628,2659-2660,2734).	Jn 15. Phil 4:6-7. 1 Pet 5:6-7.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Seventh Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.7.01	Identify the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke as synoptic Gospels, comparing and contrasting their style, focus, audience, and content.	Gospel, synoptic, Matthew, Mark, Luke	(1338, 2053).	Matt 2:11; 19:6-12; 23-29; 26:36-27, 66; 28:1-15. Mark 14:22-15:47; 16:1-8. Lk 1:5-23; 2 ff; 3:21; 4:14-30; 8:40-48; 22:39-23:56; 24:1-12.
I.SCR.7.02	Explain the key events of Jesus' life; the Passion and Resurrection narratives; and significant women as well as their role in the Gospels.	public ministry, women in the Gospels	(641).	Matt 2:11; 19:6-12; 23-29; 26:36-27, 66; 28:1-15. Mark 14:22-15:47; 16:1-8. Lk 1:5-23; 2 ff; 3:21; 4:14-30; 8:40-48; 22:39-23:56; 24:1-12.
I.SCR.7.03	Discuss some of Jesus' discourses in the Gospel of St. John (e.g. Bread of Life Discourse, Prayer of Jesus in John 17).	Gospel of John		Jn 6. Jn 17.
I.SCR.7.04	Express that epistles are letters written to encourage the early Christian communities to follow Jesus and identify common themes of the epistles (community, law, grace, salvation, Body of Christ, love, etc.).	Epistle	(2638).	Community: Gal 2:9. Col3:11–17. Law:1 Cor 9:20-21.Gal 2:16.Grace: 2 Cor6:1. Eph 2:5. Salvation: 2Cor 1:6. 2 Tim2:10. Body of Christ: Rom 7:4. 1 Cor12:12-27. Eph4:12. Love: 1Cor 13. Eph2:4.
I.SCR.7.05	Compare the senses of Scripture and literary genres in both the Old and New Testaments.	Senses of Scripture, allegorical, anagogical, moral	(109-119, 137,142). DV 12 §1-4.	Ps 22:14. Matt 5:29-30 Lk24:25-27,44-46. Rom 12:6. 1Cor 10:2,11. Heb 3:1-4:11. Rev 21:1-22:5.
I.SCR.7.06	Explain ways in which the New Testament is the fulfillment of the Old Testament, and begin examining footnotes and other biblical references.	Covenant, fulfillment, priest, prophet, king	(128, 1334-1336). (55, 59, 70-73,101, 2055). (292, 577,	Gen 1:2-3; 3:15; 12:1-3; 15:5-6; 17:5. Exod 19:5-6; 29:7. Lev 8:12; 19:18. Deut 6:5; 7:6. 1 Sam 9:16; 10:1; 16:1, 12-13. 2 Sam 7:18-29. 1

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			611-612, 762, 1964-1965, 2055). (436, 897-913,15 44, 2100, 2579). DV3.	Kings 1:39-19:16. Ps 2:2; 33:6; 104:30. Isa 1:2-4, 10-20; 2:2-5; 11:2, 55:3. Jer 2; 31:31-34. Amos 5:21-25. Mic 4:1-4. Zech 4:14; 6:13. Matt 5:17-19; 22:36-40; 26:39, 42. Lk 4:16-21, 22:19-20. Jn 1:4; 5:26; 17:19. Acts 3:15, 4:26-27. Rom 2:6-7; 13:9-10. 1 Cor 11:25. Gal 3:8. Phil 2:8. 2 Tim 2:5. Heb 4:15; 5:7-8,12. 1 Pet 2:9, 24. Rev 1:6.
Doctrine				
I.DOC.7.01	Understand the economy of salvation as it relates to God's plan for the salvation of humanity in the person and work of Jesus and His Body, the Church. Describe how Mary cooperated with the economy of salvation.	economy of salvation, Annunciation, fiat	(54-67, 145, 190-191,23 6, 366, 490, 494, 641-646,70 5, 1066).	Ezek. 2:3;14:14; 36. Lk1:38; 21:24.Jn 1:3,14;10:16; 11:52.Eph 1:9; 3:4,9. Phil 2:7. Lk 1:26-38. 1Cor 3:9.
I.DOC.7.02	Describe the divine attributes of all three persons in the Holy Trinity (being eternal, omniscient, omnipotent, and omnipresent).	divine person, eternal, omniscient, omnipotent, omnipresent, divine attributes, transcendence	(257, 262, 268-278, 300, 302). (42-43, 212,239, 1028).	Gen 1:1. Ps90:2; 135:5-7.Sir 42:21-22.Jdt 16:13-14.Matt 6:9;10:29-31. Jn1:3. 1 Cor 1:18.2 Cor 12:9. Heb4:13. James1:17. Ps 8:1. Sir 43:28.Mark 9:24 Acts17:28.
I.DOC.7.03	Discuss the Marian apparitions approved by the Church (Lourdes, Fatima, Guadalupe, etc.) and how they relate to the dogmas of Our Lady.	apparition, Lourdes, Fatima, Guadalupe	SCDF, Norms Apparitions	
I.DOC.7.04	Explain the four reasons why God became human in the Incarnation: to be a model of holiness, reconcile us with God, make us partakers of Divine Nature, and restore us to communion with God.	Divine Nature	(457-460).	Deut 6:4-5.Matt 11:29.Mark 8:34; 9:7.Jn 3:16; 14:6;15:12. 2 Pet1:4. 1 Jn 3:5;4:9-10,14.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Church History				
I.CHU.7.01	Explain and give examples of how the Church is missionary by nature.	missionary	(257, 689, 849,863, 885, 913).	Mark 16:15-16.Matt 28:18-20.
I.CHU.7.02	Explain that the Catholic faith is one and the same everywhere in belief and creed, yet expressed uniquely in many cultures.		(195).	Jn 10:16;17:17-23. Rom12:4-5. Eph 4:3-6.
I.CHU.7.03	Express that the Communion of Saints consists of all members of the Church-those living (Church Militant), those in purgatory (Church Suffering), and those in heaven (Church Triumphant).	Communion of Saints, Church Militant, Church Suffering, Church Triumphant	(946-962). LG 50-51.	2 Macc 12:45.Eph 4:1-6. Heb3:6.
I.CHU.7.04	Give examples of religious persecution, especially Christianity and Judaism, through various periods from the early Church to the present day.	martyr, anti-Semitism	(530, 1435).	Matt 2:13-18. Lk9:23. Jn 15:20.
I.CHU.7.05	Discuss the infallibility of the Pope in matters of faith and morals and apostolic succession.	infallibility, apostolic succession	(871-913).	Matt 4:19-21;16:18-19. Mark16:15. Lk 6:13.Jn 1:4; 17:21-23; 21:15-17,22.Rom 1:1; 10:14-15,17. 1 Cor 9:19.Gal 2:10. Phil. 2:7.
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.7.01	Explain that even after the Fall, creation remains a good gift and is not totally corrupted; it is able to be redeemed.	redemption	(410-412, 422, 1045-1048). TOB 8:4;9:1-3;10:1;15:1.	
I.CAN.7.02	Evaluate actions for self-mastery and provide examples of rightly ordered desire (given by God) and disordered "desire."	self-mastery	(2339, 2340, 2342,2346). TOB 15:1-4; 32:6. (374-379, 400,2514-2516, 2517-2520, 2528-2531, 2541,	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			2543-2544, 2546, 2548-2549, 2555, 2557).TOB 48:4.	
I.CAN.7.03	Point out that as a result of original sin man experiences concupiscence and needs to bring emotions and desires into harmony with what is truly good.		(TOB 26:5, 31:3, 31:6, 32:3, 33:1-2, 51:5-6, 54; (397, 400, 405, 1707, 1865, 1949, 2514-2520, 2534-2535, 2549)	
I.CAN.7.04	Explain how Christ continually appeals to the human heart to be pure and not to sin.		(2517-2519) .TOB 45:5; 46:5-6;49:7.	
I.CAN.7.05	Evaluate how love is a participation in the love of God himself: it is total, free, faithful, fruitful, generous, and forever.		(2331, 2335,2360, 2364-2369). TOB127:1.	
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.7.01	Participate regularly in the planning and celebration of the Eucharist reverently (i.e. acting as lector, cantor, acolyte, gift bearers, ushers, etc.) and the parish life.		(903-913).	Eph 4:7. Phil2:8-9.
II.LIT.7.02	Describe the funeral Mass as a liturgy of blessing for the departed and commendation to God of the deceased person by the Church.	Final Commendation	(1687-1690) .	
II.LIT.7.03	Describe why every Catholic has the obligation to attend Mass on all Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation.	obligation	(2177, 2180-2182).	Exod 23:12;31:17. 2 Chron36:21. Neh13:15-22.
II.LIT.7.04	Describe the purpose of the Roman Missal and discuss the Sunday (A,B,C) and Daily (I, II), cycles of readings.			
II.LIT.7.05	Understand the universality of the Liturgy and identify the seven different		(TOB 26:5, 31:3, 31:6,	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	rites within the Catholic Church.		32:3, 33:1-2, 51:5-6, 54; (397, 400, 405, 1707, 1865, 1949, 2514-2520, 2534-2535, 2549)	
Sacraments				
II.SAC.7.01	State the belief that, in Christ's name and the Holy Spirit's action, the Church has the power and authority to forgive all sins through the Sacraments of Baptism, Reconciliation, Anointing of the Sick, and venial sins through the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist.	venial sin	(886, 981-987). (1520, 1532). (1394). C.Trt. (1551): DS 1638.	Matt 18:21-22. Mark 16:15-20. Lk 24:47. Jn 20:23. 2 Cor 5:18. James 5:15.
II.SAC.7.02	Describe how all Christians by Baptism share in Christ's victory over temptation, sin, and death and are incorporated into the priesthood of Christ. Differentiate between the common priesthood and the ministerial priesthood.	Baptism, baptismal (common), priesthood, ministerial priesthood	(784, 803, 941, 1120, 1590-1592). LG 10 §2.	Matt 28:18-20. Lk 24:47. Jn 20:21-23.
II.SAC.7.03	Introduce the three ranks of Holy Orders (episcopate, presbyterate, and diaconate) as seen in the New Testament and explain the roles of each in the life of the Church.	Holy Orders, episcopate, presbyterate, diaconate	(1554-1571) . (1256, 1554, 1570, 1588, 1596). LG 28.	Jn 20:22-23. Acts 1:8; 24. 1 Tim 4:14. 2 Tim 1:6-7. Heb 5:1-10; 7:24; 9:11-28. 1 Tim. 2:4. Acts 6:1-6. Numbers 3:5-10.
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.7.01	Identify natural law as the law of God written on the human heart and give examples of where we see this in our lives.	natural law	(1954-1960, 1978-1979, 2070).	Rom 2:14-16.
III.MOR.7.02	Explain how Christ, through the Paschal Mystery, overcame sin and death and won for us the grace that brings about the healing of human nature.	Paschal Mystery	(571, 1362-1372). LG 3.	Exod 13:3. Matt26:28. Lk 22:19-20. 1 Cor 5:7. Heb7:25-27; 9:26.
III.MOR.7.03	Explain each of the seven capital (deadly) sins and how virtue helps us to	capital sins, pride, avarice,	(1863, 1866-1867,	Gen 4:10;18:20; 19:13.Exod 3:7-10;20.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	overcome them.	envy, anger, gluttony, lust, sloth	2284). (1931). (2541). (2290). (1849). (2094). (2302). (2553).	Deut 24:14-15. James 5:4. Matt 6:21. Jn13:34.
III.MOR.7.04	Distinguish between the theological virtues as freely given by God in Baptism and the cardinal virtues which grow in us by human effort and habitually choosing to do the good.	virtue, theological virtue	(1805, 1812-1813, 1834-1838, 1834, 1840-1841).	Wis 8:7. 1 Cor13:13. 2 Pet1:4.
III.MOR.7.05	Recognize that the Incarnation is foundational for understanding that each human person has an innate dignity and right to life from natural conception to natural death.	Incarnation, dignity, conception	(359-360, 364,521, 2264).	Jn 13:34.1 Cor 6:19-20;15:44-45.
III.MOR.7.06	Analyze elements of society (social media, norms for sexual behavior, entertainment, etc.) and categorize them as congruous or incongruous with Catholic moral teaching.	congruous, incongruous	(2500-2503)	Gen 1:26. Wis7:16-17,25-26,29-30; 8:2; 13:3,5.Matt 5:33. Col 2:9.Heb 1:3.
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.7.01	Identify ways in which Christians actively participate in society and work for the common good through communion, solidarity, stewardship and service to others, especially by practicing the Corporal & Spiritual Works of Mercy.	Solidarity, stewardship, Corporal & Spiritual Works of Mercy	(1, 373, 380, 904-907, 2402, 2415, 2417, 2456-2457).	Gen 2:19-20; 9:1-4. Matt 5-7. 1 Pet 4:10-11.
III.CSD.7.02	Articulate how the innate dignity of every human person guarantees them rights and responsibilities within society.	rights	(1881-1882, 1886, 1929).	
III.CSD.7.03	Understand that world peace is achieved by giving a witness to the Christian faith and working for justice, the effect of authentic charity.	charity	(375, 1807, 1886-1889, 1895-1896, 2198, 2411).	Matt 5:21-24, 26:51-52. Lk 17:33.
III.CSD.7.04	Know that to work for the common good in all aspects of everyday life, particularly in economic and political realities, is especially the role of the Catholic laity.	laity, lay apostolate		

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
III.CSD.7.05	Know that rich nations must work for the development of poorer nations in order to guarantee the effective universal common good.	universal common good	(1911). GS 84. CSDC 433.	
III.CSD.7.06	Recognize the dignity of work and begin to learn the rights of workers enumerated by the Church's social Magisterium.		CSDC 301-304. RN 11. LE 18-19. CA 15.	
Vocations				
III.VOC.7.01	Identify the Sacrament of Baptism as initiation into a life of discipleship in Christian life and explain the relationship between discipleship and our vocation.	discipleship, Vocation	(846, 1262). (1699, 1816,2470).	Mark 16:16.Jn 3:5. Acts2:38. Eph 2:8-10. Matt 10:32-33.1 Jn 1:6.
III.VOC.7.02	Identify the three evangelical counsels lived by Jesus during his life on earth; as the three vows professed by men and women in Religious Life.	Evangelical Counsels, poverty, chastity, obedience	(914-916, 918,925, 944, 2053,2153). LG 42-44.	Matt 19:16-26.
III.VOC.7.03	Differentiate between the contemplative life and the apostolic life lived by Religious men and women.	consecrated life	(769, 914-919,93 1-933, 2044-2045).	Lk 10:38-42.1 Cor 2:10.
III.VOC.7.04	Differentiate between vocation and career (avocation).	avocation	(900, 1699-1876).	Ps 139:14. Eph4:1. 2 Pet 1:3.
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.7.01	Know that in prayer we respond to an invitation from God to be in a relationship with Him and that we receive His strength and grace, ongoing conversion, and growth in charity and virtue during prayer.	grace, conversion, charity, virtue	(2713, 2725). (2558-2559, 2564-2565).	Jer 31:33. Ps 130:1. Lk18:9-14. Rom8:26. Eph 3:18-21.
IV.PRA.7.02	Distinguish between liturgical prayer, communal prayer, and personal prayer.	liturgical prayer, communal prayer, personal prayer	(1378-1381, 1418, 2095-2105, 2135-2136).	Matt 4:10; 6:5-15. Lk 4:8;18:1.
IV.PRA.7.03	Identify the scriptural sources for common Catholic prayers and liturgical prayers (such as the Lord's prayer and the Hail Mary).		(2673-2679, 2682, 2803-2865). LG 62;68-69.	Gen 12:3. Zeph3:14,17. Matt6:9-13. Lk1:38,41,43,45-55. Jn 19:27.Acts 1:14. Rev21:3.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
IV.PRA.7.04	Identify the elements and seven petitions of the Lord's Prayer as outlined in the Catechism of the Catholic Church.	Lord's Prayer, Catechism of the Catholic Church	(2759-2865)	Ps 42:7. Matt 6:9-13. Lk 22:14; 12:50.1 Cor 15:28.
IV.PRA.7.05	Identify, analyze and illustrate various forms and styles of meditation: reading, thinking, reflection, meditation, and contemplation.	meditation, contemplation	(2705-2708)	Mark 4:4-7,15-19.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
Eighth Grade				
Part I: Profession of Faith				
Sacred Scripture				
I.SCR.8.01	Explain the Deposit of Faith as containing the entirety of divine revelation contained in Scripture and Tradition and is continually defended, protected, and interpreted by the Magisterium.	Divine Revelation, Deposit of Faith, Scripture, Tradition, Magisterium	(9, 17, 80-90, 113, 167, 169). DV 10.	Jn 8:31-32;14:16, 26; 16:13. 2 Thess 2:15. 1 Tim 3:15; 6:20. 2 Tim 1:12-14.
I.SCR.8.02	Understand that, to interpret Scripture correctly, the reader must be attentive to the context surrounding the human authors and what God wants to reveal to us through their words.	Inspiration	(105-109). DV 11, 12 §1.	Jer 26:5. Mark 12:29-31. Jn 20:31. 1 Cor 5:6-8; 10:1-11. 2 Tim 3:16. 2 Pet 1:19.
I.SCR.8.03	Recognize that the Holy Spirit is central to opening the eyes of those who read Scripture and moving them to have faith in God.	Holy Spirit, faith	(76, 81, 109-119, 137).	1 Cor 15:1-2. Lk 1:1-4, 24:13-35.
I.SCR.8.04	Understand that the inspired books of Scripture firmly, faithfully, and without error teach that truth which God desires to see represented in Scripture.	Scripture, inspiration	(107). DV 11.	Ps 12:6. 2 Cor 3:8. 2 Thess2:15.
I.SCR.8.05	Identify in Scripture the presence of the Holy Spirit in the history of salvation, include the event of Pentecost and the Annunciation.	Pentecost, overshadowed, Holy Spirit, Salvation History	(687-688, 702-706, 717-746).	Gen 1-2; Gen 15; Exod 24; Lk 1; Jn 14; Jn 16 ff; Acts 2; Acts 2:1-8; Rom 8:26-27; 1 Jn 4:1-6.
Doctrine				
I.DOC.8.01	Understand that Jesus Christ is a divine person, with a divine nature and a human nature, that are joined in the hypostatic union at the moment of the Incarnation.	hypostatic union	(66-67, 237,456-469).	Deut 6:4-5. Matt11:29. Mark 8:34;9:7. Jn 1:14;3:16; 14:6; 15:12.Phil 2:5-8. 1 Tim3:16. Heb 4:15;10:5-7. 2 Pet 1:4.1 Jn 4:2-3,9-10;4:14; 3:5. 2 Jn7.
I.DOC.8.02	Describe how the Paschal Mystery, the most important event in human history, has the power to save all people, in all times, when people accept Christ as	Paschal Mystery, salvation	(161, 512-521,561-562, 571,601,	Isa 53:10-12. Matt26:28. Jn 1:29;10:17-18; 13:1;15:13. 1 Cor

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	Savior and Lord.		606-609,613-618, 622-623, 994).	5:7;11:25. 2 Cor 5:14.Gal 2:20. Eph5:2,25. Heb 5:9;9:14; 10:10. 1 Pet1:19. 1 Jn 4:10.
I.DOC.8.03	Understand that God brings good out of evil and suffering; this is best exemplified by the Cross of Jesus Christ.	Providence	(153, 162, 307-308, 1250,1368-1372,2656, 2662).	Gen 1:26-28. Matt19:26. Jn 14:13;15:5. Rom 5:3-5;12:5. 1 Cor 12:6. 2Cor 4:8-10. Phil2:13; 3:10-11.
I.DOC.8.04	Recognize the titles and images used to refer to Holy Spirit in Scripture and Tradition.	paraclete, counselor, advocate, dove, fire	(691-701).	Gen 8:8-12.Exod 24:15-18;33:9-10. Matt3:16; 28:19.Lk 1:17;3:16; 9:34-35;11:20; 12:49.Jn 3:5-8;14:16,26;15:26; 16:7,13;19:34. Acts8:17-19; 13:3;19:6. Rom8:9,14,15,19.1 Cor 6:11; 7:40; 12:13. 2Cor 1:21-22;3:17. Gal 3:14;4:6. Eph 1:13;4:3. Heb 6:2. 1Pet 4:14. 1 Jn2:1,20,27; 5:8;6:27.
I.DOC.8.05	Articulate the role of Holy Spirit as the agent of all the sacraments, the lifeblood of the Church's life, and the catalyst for all evangelization.	evangelization	(244, 692, 703,705, 749).	Gen 1:2; 2:7.Eccl 3:20-21.Ezek 37:10. Ps33:6; 104:30.Jn 1:14; 7:39;14:16,26;15:26; 16:7,13-14. Rom 3:23.1 Jn 2:1.
I.DOC.8.06	Understand that Scripture and Tradition must be accepted and honored with equal devotion and reverence.	Scripture, Tradition, tradition	(82). DV 9-10.	Ps 12:6. 2 Cor 3:8. 2 Thess2:15.
Church History				
I.CHU.8.01	Know that through the Sacrament of Confirmation we are fully initiated as Catholics, called to a more active participation in the life of our parish, and sent on mission to be witnesses of Jesus to others to the ends of the earth.	Great Commission	(1302-1305, 1316, 1319,2179).	Lk 17:12-19;24:49-49. Rom8:15.
I.CHU.8.02	Discuss the reasons for and consequences of the Great Schism	schism, Orthodox	(247, 836, 838,	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	between the Eastern and Western Church and the establishment of the Orthodox Church.	Church	1399,2089).	
I.CHU.8.03	Understand the important role of saints and martyrs in our Church, and how they can assist us in our pursuit of holiness (through their intercession and their example of heroic virtue).	intercession	(956-962).	2 Macc 12:45. Eph4:1-6. 1 Tim 2:5.Heb 3:6.
I.CHU.8.04	Explain that the Church recognizes her common heritage with the Jewish people, and that the Church deplores all hatred, persecutions, and displays of anti-Semitism.	persecution	(839-840).	Rom 9:4-5; 11:29.
I.CHU.8.05	Recognize the work of the Holy Spirit in the foundation and ongoing formation of the Church, identifying elements of continuity between the early Church and the Church of today.		(767-768). LG 4.	Matt 28:20. Jn17:4. Eph 2:20.
I.CHU.8.06	Trace the establishment of the Church from the preaching of Jesus, through the Paschal mystery, Pentecost, and apostolic succession, and examine the role and power of the Holy Spirit within the early Church.	Pentecost	(542, 571, 715,1076, 1087,1726).	Jn 17:4;19:25-27; 20:21-23. Acts 2-10.
Christian Anthropology				
I.CAN.8.01	Propose that creation should be received as a gift and not manipulated, dominated and controlled.		(cf. TOB 13:3-4, 59:3; (358, 373).	
I.CAN.8.02	Compare how the loving communion of man and woman is like that of the Trinity, a communion of persons who are love and who in giving and receiving are fruitful.		(355-357).T OB9:1-3; 10:4;14:6; 15:1.	
I.CAN.8.03	Explain that living out the spousal meaning of the body can be through marriage or virginity for the sake of the Kingdom.	spousal meaning of the body	(915, 916, 922,923, 926, 1640,1646). TOB15:5; 81:6.	
I.CAN.8.04	Compare and contrast the Sacrament of marriage and celibacy for the sake of the kingdom.	celibacy	(915, 916,1603,1 618-1620,1	

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			621). TOB76:6; 78:4.	
I.CAN.8.05	Based on the biblical account of creation, know and understand that a man and woman are made in the image of God, have great dignity, are unique with different gifts, and come together to create a family.	Dignity, man, woman, family	(2203, 2207)	Gen 2:24
Part II: Celebration of Christian Mystery				
Liturgy				
II.LIT.8.01	Understand the Scriptural roots of the Liturgy (ex. Creation, the Exodus, the Tabernacle, the temple, the Bread of Life Discourse, the Paschal Mystery, the Road to Emmaus, etc.)		1137-1139,	Ex 12:1-28, Jn 6, Lk 22:7-39, Lk 24:13-35
II.LIT.8.02	Explain the signs for the bishop's apostolic ministry: the miter, the crozier, the pectoral cross, and the ring.	miter, crozier, pectoral cross, episcopal ring	(875-896,1574).	Exod 39:27-31.Jn 10:1-21. 2Tim 4:7-8.
II.LIT.8.03	Compare the Eastern Rite Catholic Churches that are in communion with the Roman Catholic Church, sharing our faith and sacraments, but expressed differently in liturgy and Canon Law. In particular, distinguish between Confirmation in the Eastern Rite compared to the Roman Rite.	Eastern Rite	(814, 818-819,836, 948, 1289-1292, 1297-1300, 1240, 1318, 1623, 7782).LG 13 §2.	Eph 4:3.
II.LIT.8.04	Identify and describe the elements of the Rite of Confirmation.		1321. GIRM	
Sacraments				
II.SAC.8.01	Express that a charism is a special grace and spiritual gift for the building up of the Church. Distinguish between a charism and the Gifts and Fruits of the Holy Spirit.	Gifts of the Holy Spirit, Fruits of the Holy Spirit, charisms	(799-801, 1830-1832, 2003).	1 Cor 12. Gal 5:22-23.
II.SAC.8.02	Apply charisms as well as the Gifts and Fruits of the Holy Spirit to real-life situations like Our Lady and the Apostles would do.	Gifts of the Holy Spirit, Fruits of the Holy Spirit, wisdom, piety, counsel,	(736, 1302-1305, 1317, 1830-1832).	Ps 119:105. Rom 8:15. 1 Cor 12. 1 Cor 13:13. Gal 5:22-23. Phil 4:8. 2 Pet 1:4.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
		fortitude, piety, fear of God, discipleship		
II.SAC.8.03	Understand the circumstances in which the Sacrament of the Anointing of the Sick is administered and the difference between this Sacrament and Viaticum.	Anointing of the Sick, Viaticum	(1020, 1511-1524). C.Trt. (1551): DS 1695.	Mark 6:13. Jn 6:54; 13:1. Heb 2:15. James 5:14-15.
II.SAC.8.04	Describe the difference between a civil marriage and an indissoluble Sacramental marriage open to new life.	indissoluble, secular	(372, 1614, 1641-1649). LG 11 §2. TOB 103.	Matt 19:1-12. Mark 10:9. 1 Cor 7:10-11.
Part III: Life in Christ				
Morality				
III.MOR.8.01	Propose how the the grace of the Holy Spirit purifies and elevates the virtues, perfecting the human intellect and will.	gifts of the Holy Spirit, will, intellect	(798, 1697,1810-1811,1830, 1831).	Ps 143:10. Acts20:32. Rom8:14,17. 1 Cor12:13. Eph 4:16.
III.MOR.8.02	Understand that chastity is a moral virtue that includes purity of heart, self-mastery of our human freedom, and using our bodies according to the purpose for which they were made.	chastity	(2337-2339)	Exod 20:14. Deut5:18. Sir 1:22.Matt 5:27-28,37.Jn 13:34.
III.MOR.8.03	Explain why both abortion and the use of contraception are contrary to human dignity and our understanding of human sexuality.	contraception, abortion, human sexuality	(369, 1605, 1907,2203, 2237, 2254,2271, 2273, 2331,2334, 2393, 2770,2274).	Gen 1:27-28,2:22-25. Ps127:3-5. Isa49:13-16. Matt19:6. Lk1:39-44. 1 Cor6:9-10.
III.MOR.8.04	Explain how an inappropriate pursuit of wealth, honor, power, or pleasure leads to sin while pursuing them for the good of others under the guidance of the Holy Spirit and for the glory of God leads to holiness and virtue; give examples for each.		(1730-1739, 1743-1748, 1809, 1838,2288-2291).	Sir 5:2; 18:30;37:27-31. Gal5:1,13. Titus 2:12.
III.MOR.8.05	Illustrate how a disciple of Christ is called to live in the world but not of the world since our true home is in heaven, and give examples of how our American	moral law	(1713, 1782, 1816, 1907, 2242, 2256,	Matt 10:32-33. Matt 22:21. Acts5:27-33.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
	society both supports and opposes our Christian Life.		2455).	
Catholic Social Doctrine				
III.CSD.8.01	Realize that the protection of every human life and the dignity of every person are rooted in Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition, and can be recognized by man's reason.		(1700-1729)	Gen 1:26-27. Deut 30:19. Ps 34:6. Matt 4:17; 5:3-12; 13:3-23; 25:21-23, 31-46. Lk 15:11-32; 16:19-31. Jn 17:3. Rom 8:18. 1 Cor 13:12; 15:22. Heb 4:7-11. 2 Pet 1:4. 1 Jn 2.
III.CSD.8.02	Explain that murder, suicide, abortion, euthanasia, and capital punishment are forbidden by God because they go against the dignity of all human life and violate the 5th Commandment.	suicide, abortion, dignity, 5th Commandment	(2267-2283, 2321-2326).	Gen 4:10. Job 10:8-12. Ps 139:15. Am 8:4-10. Matt 5:9.
III.CSD.8.03	Recognize that by practicing the common and universal duty of caring for creation, most especially towards the human person, we are fulfilling God's command in Genesis to be stewards of the earth and Jesus' commands in the Sermon on the Mount.	stewardship	(299, 354, 2415-2418). CSDC 466	Gen 1:4, 10, 12, 18, 21, 31; 2:19-20; 9:1-4. Matt 5-7.
III.CSD.8.04	Explain causes of vulnerability (age, race, disability, etc.) and ways that we can act morally correct in situations where vulnerable people are present.			
Vocations				
III.VOC.8.01	Explain that the Church understands vocation as a call from God to engage in the mission of the Church and that the Holy Spirit gives you the grace to live out that vocation.	Vocation, Evangelization, mission	(828, 849-851, 854, 863, 1533, 1962). AG 1-2.	Matt 16:15; 28:19-20. 2 Cor 5:14. 1Tim 2:4.
III.VOC.8.02	Describe the requirements, benefits, and challenges for each vocation.	hermit	(1, 358, 825, 873, 1700). (898-900). (914-916). (920).(922-924). (925-927).{	Ps 40:7-8. 1 Sam3:1-10. Eph 4:1. Eph 4:1,4. 2 Pet1:3.

Std. No.	Standard	Vocabulary	CCC	Scripture
			928-929).(930).(1554).	
III.VOC.8.03	Show understanding that Christian marriage is a visible sign to the world as a reflection of Christ's love for His church.		(1612-1617, 1661).	Jn 2:1-11. Eph 5:25-27. Rev 19:7,9.
III.VOC.8.04	Discuss the contributions of religious orders and the development of religious life in the growth of the Church.	religious order	(920-921, 925-927).	Matt 22:1-14;25:1-13. 1 Cor6:15-17. 2 Cor11:2.
III.VOC.8.05	Describe how responding to the call of the consecrated life is a radical imitation of the life of Christ and is done to work for the kingdom of God on earth.	radical imitation	(915-916, 929,932, 1579,1618). TOB 75:1;75:4; 76:3;79:2; 79:9;81:4.	
Part IV: Prayer				
IV.PRA.8.01	Explain how the Holy Spirit and His gifts increase our desire for a vibrant and meaningful life of prayer and relationship with the Trinity.	prayer, Gifts of the Holy Spirit, Trinity	(27-30, 44-45).	Gen 3:8-10. Ps105:3. Jon 1:3.Matt 13:22. Acts17:26-28.
IV.PRA.8.02	Examine our relationship with God through personal prayer and identify how that relationship leads to greater openness to hear God's call and direction in our lives.	personal prayer, vocation	(871-872, 934,2697-2699,2720).	Lk 24:32. Jn15.
IV.PRA.8.03	Understand that the simple prayer "Come Holy Spirit" can be said at the beginning and the end of every important action.		(2671). <i>Lectionary for Mass</i> Gospel Acclamation in Pentecost Sunday	
IV.PRA.8.04	Discuss how when we pray in communion with the Virgin Mary we learn to cooperate with the action of the Holy Spirit, to magnify the great things God has done in us, and to entrust our prayers to her.	Magnificat, Fiat	(2675-2679, 2682). LG 62, 68-69.	Act 1:14, Lk 1:46-55

Vertical Alignment

Sacred Scripture				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>I.SCR.PK.01 Identify the Bible as a sacred book of the family of the Church that we treat respectfully and that contains important books teaching us about Jesus.</p> <p>I.SCR.PK.02 With prompting and support, relate some significant biblical narratives from salvation history from the Old and New Testaments, including Adam and Eve as the first man and woman created by God.</p>	<p>I.SCR.K.01 Identify the Bible as God's Word that we treat with reverence and that is arranged in two major sections: the Old and New Testament.</p> <p>I.SCR.K.02 With prompting and support, retell some biblical accounts of the infancy and childhood of Jesus, parables told by Jesus, and angels as messengers from God.</p> <p>I.SCR.K.03 Know that the Holy Family is Jesus, Mary, and Joseph and they are the model of all families.</p>	<p>I.SCR.1.01 Identify the Bible as a collection of sacred books that reveal who God is and His love for us, as a way to pray and hear Him speaking to us, and as the source from which come the readings at Mass.</p> <p>I.SCR.1.02 Explore and retell Bible narratives about: Creation; Noah; Birth of Jesus; Call of the Disciples; Passion, Death, and Resurrection of Jesus; His Ascension; & Pentecost.</p> <p>I.SCR.1.03 Explore and apply, using Lectio Divina, the following passages: The Good Samaritan, the Good Shepherd, the Prodigal Son, Jesus and the Blessing of the Children</p> <p>I.SCR.1.04 Name the four Gospels and state that they are found in the New Testament.</p>	<p>I.SCR.2.01 Recognize how to find Scripture passages in the Bible by book, chapter, and verse.</p> <p>I.SCR.2.02 Identify the Gospels as the Good News about Jesus Christ, including His life and teaching.</p> <p>I.SCR.2.03 Retell the biblical narratives that relate to the Eucharist and the Sacrament of Penance and express their meaning (e.g. Passover; Manna in the desert (referred to by Jesus in John 6); Last Supper; Multiplication of the Loaves; Zacchaeus and Matthew; "If you forgive sins, they are forgiven," conversion of St. Paul).</p> <p>I.SCR.2.04 Through the account of the Passion and Death (and teachings) of Jesus, exhibit understanding that Jesus forgave those who hurt Him, Jesus forgives us, and how Jesus also wants us to forgive.</p> <p>I.SCR.2.05 Read the bible to come to know God's desire to bring us into full communion with Him.</p>	<p>I.SCR.3.01 Identify the Bible as a collection of sacred books that were written by human authors who were inspired by the Holy Spirit.</p> <p>I.SCR.3.02 Identify that Jesus manifested the Kingdom through signs and miracles and relate some of these Gospel narratives (including the Sermon on the Mount and the Lord's Prayer) to the building of the kingdom.</p> <p>I.SCR.3.03 Retell the Biblical accounts of the call of the apostles and their missionary activity in the Gospels.</p> <p>I.SCR.3.04 List and explain the important events in the life of Mary: Annunciation, Visitation, Presentation, Finding Jesus in the Temple, Wedding Feast at Cana, Mary at the foot of the Cross.</p> <p>I.SCR.3.05 Explain how Scripture narratives help us understand God's plan of love for us (which He reveals through salvation history) and how those narratives can be implemented in daily life.</p>

Sacred Scripture				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>I.SCR.4.01 State that there are 46 books in the Old Testament (45 if we count Jeremiah and Lamentations as one) and 27 books in the New Testament.</p> <p>I.SCR.4.02 Be able to recognize from a list of books those which come from the Old & New Testaments.</p> <p>I.SCR.4.03 Discuss the idea of covenant using the Bible narratives about Adam, Noah, Abraham, David, Moses, and Jesus; and, how we enter into the covenant Jesus established.</p> <p>I.SCR.4.04 Reflect on the Scripture passages containing the Beatitudes and describe how they pertain to the life of disciples of Christ.</p>	<p>I.SCR.5.01 Explain biblical images of the Church as the Body of Christ, the Temple of the Holy Spirit, the Sheepfold, the Flock, and the Spouse of Christ, and locate biblical passages for images of the Church.</p> <p>I.SCR.5.02 Relate Biblical narratives for each of the Seven Sacraments (Baptism, Eucharist, Reconciliation, Confirmation, Anointing of the Sick, Matrimony, and Holy Orders).</p> <p>I.SCR.5.03 Know the backgrounds, lives, styles, and symbols of the four evangelists who wrote the Gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, & John).</p>	<p>I.SCR.6.01 Articulate the human and divine authorship of Sacred Scripture, the original languages of Sacred Scripture, and that St. Jerome was the one who translated the Sacred Scriptures into Latin.</p> <p>I.SCR.6.02 Define "canon" as a collection of books, identify the Catholic canon of Scripture, and recognize the differences in other bibles.</p> <p>I.SCR.6.03 Identify some passages in the Old Testament that reveal the meaning and significance of passages in the New Testament.</p> <p>I.SCR.6.04 Describe the stories of the Patriarchs and understand the major historical periods of the Old Testament.</p> <p>I.SCR.6.05 Identify the important role of women in the Old Testament (including Eve, Miriam, Rahab, Deborah, Esther, Ruth, and Judith) and explain how they prefigure Our Lady.</p> <p>I.SCR.6.06 Differentiate between the literal sense and the spiritual sense of Sacred Scripture and define the three spiritual senses of Scripture (allegorical, anagogical, moral) in the Old Testament.</p> <p>I.SCR.6.07 Describe the various genres of literature in Sacred Scripture from the Old Testament.</p>	<p>I.SCR.7.01 Identify the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke as synoptic Gospels, comparing and contrasting their style, focus, audience, and content.</p> <p>I.SCR.7.02 Explain the key events of Jesus' life; the Passion and Resurrection narratives; and significant women as well as their role in the Gospels.</p> <p>I.SCR.7.03 Discuss some of Jesus' discourses in the Gospel of St. John (e.g. Bread of Life Discourse, Prayer of Jesus in John 17).</p> <p>I.SCR.7.04 Express that epistles are letters written to encourage the early Christian communities to follow Jesus and identify common themes of the epistles (community, law, grace, salvation, Body of Christ, love, etc.).</p> <p>I.SCR.7.05 Compare the senses of Scripture and literary genres in both the Old and New Testaments.</p> <p>I.SCR.7.06 Explain ways in which the New Testament is the fulfillment of the Old Testament, and begin examining footnotes and other biblical references.</p>	<p>I.SCR.8.01 Explain the Deposit of Faith as containing the entirety of divine revelation contained in Scripture and Tradition and is continually defended, protected, and interpreted by the Magisterium.</p> <p>I.SCR.8.02 Understand that, to interpret Scripture correctly, the reader must be attentive to the context surrounding the human authors and what God wants to reveal to us through their words.</p> <p>I.SCR.8.03 Recognize that the Holy Spirit is central to opening the eyes of those who read Scripture and moving them to have faith in God.</p> <p>I.SCR.8.04 Understand that the inspired books of Scripture firmly, faithfully, and without error teach that truth which God desires to see represented in Scripture.</p> <p>I.SCR.8.05 Identify in Scripture the presence of the Holy Spirit in the history of salvation, include the event of Pentecost and the Annunciation.</p>

Doctrine				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>I.DOC.PK.01 Know that God is the Holy Trinity. – Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. – and that we demonstrate this belief when we make the Sign of the Cross.</p> <p>I.DOC.PK.02 State that God is the creator of the world and that he made all creation good.</p> <p>I.DOC.PK.03 Identify that God created the angels and gave each of us a Guardian Angel to watch over and protect us.</p> <p>I.DOC.PK.04 State that Jesus is the Son of God and the Son of Mary.</p> <p>I.DOC.PK.05 Identify Mary as the mother of Jesus and as our spiritual mother.</p> <p>I.DOC.PK.06 State that Jesus taught us to call God our Father and helps us to know God’s love.</p> <p>I.DOC.PK.07 Express a sense of wonder and delight in the goodness for all of God’s creation.</p> <p>I.DOC.PK.08 Show an understanding that God loves each person because God is love.</p>	<p>I.DOC.K.01 Identify the three persons of the Holy Trinity and demonstrate respect for their names.</p> <p>I.DOC.K.02 Understand that God cares for us as a loving Father and that we are destined to be with Him in heaven forever.</p> <p>I.DOC.K.03 With prompting and support, relate that because Jesus loves us, He died on the Cross for us, rose from the dead, and ascended into heaven.</p> <p>I.DOC.K.04 Identify the Holy Spirit as the Person of the Trinity who lives within the baptized and helps us to do what God asks us to do.</p> <p>I.DOC.K.05 Identify Mary as the Mother of God.</p>	<p>I.DOC.1.01 Discuss how God desires that we know Him and have a loving relationship with Him, so He reveals Himself to us.</p> <p>I.DOC.1.02 State that Jesus is the only Son of God the Father and is the one who invites us to call God our Father.</p> <p>I.DOC.1.03 Give the meaning of the name Jesus as "God Saves" and some of his titles: "Emmanuel," "Christ," and "Son of God."</p> <p>I.DOC.1.04 Understand that Jesus opened heaven for us and we are destined to be happy in heaven by staying close to Jesus.</p> <p>I.DOC.1.05 Describe the meaning of faith as a gift from God that helps us believe all God tells us.</p> <p>I.DOC.1.06 Define grace as a gift from God that helps us do the right thing and grow in holiness.</p> <p>I.DOC.1.07 Recognize sin as that which separates us from God in thought, word, deed, or omission.</p> <p>I.DOC.1.08 Recognize that God is merciful and forgives sins.</p> <p>I.DOC.1.09 Understand that the Annunciation, Mary's yes to God's plan of love, teaches us discipleship.</p>	<p>I.DOC.2.01 State the meaning of the Nicene Creed as a summary of our Faith.</p> <p>I.DOC.2.02 State some of the attributes of God the Father: e.g. that God the Father is holy, all-wise, and all-loving.</p> <p>I.DOC.2.03 State that Jesus reveals God as Father and His love, and is one with the Father and Holy Spirit.</p> <p>I.DOC.2.04 Describe Jesus Christ as truly God and truly man, born of the Virgin Mary and like us in every way except sin.</p> <p>I.DOC.2.05 Identify the role Mary plays in the faith life of the Church and how she is our mother in the order of grace.</p> <p>I.DOC.2.06 Discuss the Paschal Mystery as Jesus’ Passion, death, Resurrection, and glorious Ascension.</p>	<p>I.DOC.3.01 Explain there is one true God who has been revealed to us as the Holy Trinity and explain the nature of the Trinity as three persons in one God - God is Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.</p> <p>I.DOC.3.02 Discuss ways the Holy Spirit continues to work in the Church today and lead us into all Truth.</p> <p>I.DOC.3.03 Identify and explain the four marks of the Church as one, holy, catholic, and apostolic.</p> <p>I.DOC.3.04 Discuss Christ’s Resurrection, the resurrection of our bodies at the end of time, and how our resurrected bodies will be different from the angels.</p> <p>I.DOC.3.05 Understand the Communion of Saints as all members of the Church who share in spiritual goods and can pray for one another, and how Mary and the Saints act as intercessors for the Church and her members.</p>

Doctrine				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>I.DOC.4.01 Identify that God works in human history and is faithful to His promises.</p> <p>I.DOC.4.02 Explain that God the Son is revealed to us as the second person of the Trinity who became man in the Incarnation and is true God and true man.</p> <p>I.DOC.4.03 Discuss that faith is a supernatural virtue, which is necessary for salvation, a free gift of God, and accessible to all who humbly seek it.</p> <p>I.DOC.4.04 Describe the Annunciation, Mary's Fiat, the Immaculate Conception, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary.</p> <p>I.DOC.4.05 Identify Jesus by His multiple titles, including the meaning of each.</p> <p>I.DOC.4.06 Analyze the elements of the Nicene Creed and compare it to the Apostles Creed.</p>	<p>I.DOC.5.01 Discuss that Jesus is the mediator of the New Covenant; the Savior whom God had promised His people.</p> <p>I.DOC.5.02 Describe what the Church teaches about life after death: judgment, heaven, purgatory, & hell.</p> <p>I.DOC.5.03 Express that faith is a supernatural virtue that is necessary for salvation and a free gift of God that is accessible to all who humbly seek it.</p> <p>I.DOC.5.04 Identify and define the different kinds of grace: sanctifying grace, actual grace, sacramental grace</p> <p>I.DOC.5.05 Compare and contrast the Immaculate Conception and Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary with the Annunciation and the Ascension of Our Lord.</p> <p>I.DOC.5.06 Explain the dogmas of Mary's perpetual virginity and divine motherhood (Theotokos).</p>	<p>I.DOC.6.01 Recognize that, despite humanity's rejection of God and His love, God does not abandon his creation and sent a Savior to restore the original dignity and holiness of humanity.</p> <p>I.DOC.6.02 Explain the effects of original sin and the role of the Son as redeemer: between God and man, man and creation, man and himself, and the human race within itself.</p> <p>I.DOC.6.03 Identify the various titles and prophecies of Jesus used in both the Old and New Testaments in order to describe how they express his saving mission and role in mankind's salvation.</p> <p>I.DOC.6.04 Know that faith and reason are two complementary paths that lead to the contemplation of Truth and that there can never be any discrepancy between the two because faith supports reason and reason supports faith.</p> <p>I.DOC.6.05 Define Tradition as the living transmission of the Word of God handed down the generations through apostolic succession in the Church.</p> <p>I.DOC.6.06 Understand that the Magisterium is the living teaching office of the Church composed of the Pope and the bishops in communion with him.</p>	<p>I.DOC.7.01 Understand the economy of salvation as it relates to God's plan for the salvation of humanity in the person and work of Jesus and His Body, the Church. Describe how Mary cooperated with the economy of salvation.</p> <p>I.DOC.7.02 Describe the divine attributes of all three persons in the Holy Trinity (being eternal, omniscient, omnipotent, and omnipresent).</p> <p>I.DOC.7.03 Discuss the Marian apparitions approved by the Church (Lourdes, Fatima, Guadalupe, etc.) and how they relate to the dogmas of Our Lady.</p> <p>I.DOC.7.04 Explain the four reasons why God became human in the Incarnation: to be a model of holiness, reconcile us with God, make us partakers of Divine Nature, and restore us to communion with God.</p>	<p>I.DOC.8.01 Understand that Jesus Christ is a divine person, with a divine nature and a human nature, that are joined in the hypostatic union at the moment of the Incarnation.</p> <p>I.DOC.8.02 Describe how the Paschal Mystery, the most important event in human history, has the power to save all people, in all times, when people accept Christ as Savior and Lord.</p> <p>I.DOC.8.03 Understand that God brings good out of evil and suffering; this is best exemplified by the Cross of Jesus Christ.</p> <p>I.DOC.8.04 Recognize the titles and images used to refer to Holy Spirit in Scripture and Tradition.</p> <p>I.DOC.8.05 Articulate the role of Holy Spirit as the agent of all the sacraments, the lifeblood of the Church's life, and the catalyst for all evangelization.</p> <p>I.DOC.8.06 Understand that Scripture and Tradition must be accepted and honored with equal devotion and reverence.</p>

Church History				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>I.CHU.PK.01 State that the people of the Church are God's family.</p> <p>I.CHU.PK.02 Identify the Church not as a building but as a special community that comes together to worship God.</p> <p>I.CHU.PK.03 Identify saints as our friends and helpers in heaven.</p> <p>I.CHU.PK.04 Understand that Jesus founded the Catholic Church and prayed that we might all be one.</p> <p>I.CHU.PK.05 State that God loves all people and show respect for classmates as children of God.</p>	<p>I.CHU.K.01 Identify the Church as God's family and as a praying and worshipping community.</p> <p>I.CHU.K.02 Explain that the parish is part of the universal Church and identify the parish your family and friends attend.</p> <p>I.CHU.K.03 Identify saints as ordinary people who grew in holiness and love, and listen to simple stories of the lives of saints.</p> <p>I.CHU.K.04 Observe beautiful works of art from the Catholic tradition.</p> <p>I.CHU.K.05 Identify the names of the current Pope, Bishop, and parish priest(s).</p>	<p>I.CHU.1.01 State that Jesus Christ established the Church as a family of baptized believers united under Him, and commanded His followers to help the Church grow.</p> <p>I.CHU.1.02 Define the Incarnation as the taking of human nature by God the Son, and name the most important event of human history because God became man.</p>	<p>I.CHU.2.01 State that the Church was founded by Jesus, grew due to the preaching of the Apostles, and continues the mission of Jesus Christ in an unbroken line to this day.</p> <p>I.CHU.2.02 Recount simple stories of the lives of the saints, especially saints who have a strong devotion to the Eucharist and Confession (see Appendix for suggestions).</p> <p>I.CHU.2.03 Describe how the Eucharist unites us to the death and resurrection of Jesus as well as to all members of the Church in heaven and on earth.</p>	<p>I.CHU.3.01 Understand the nature and mission of the Catholic Church as the Body of Christ with Christ as the head and the baptized faithful as the members, led by the pope and bishops.</p> <p>I.CHU.3.02 Recognize the Church's birth at Pentecost, and how it fulfills Jesus's command to make disciples of all nations through the Great Commission.</p> <p>I.CHU.3.03 Identify that Jesus chose Peter as the leader of his apostles, identify the bishops as successors to the apostles, and name the current Archbishop of Miami.</p> <p>I.CHU.3.04 Explain that a Catholic is a Christian who has the fullness of the faith and is in full communion with the Church.</p> <p>I.CHU.3.05 Discuss the role of the Holy Spirit in the birth and growth of the Church, especially within the Acts of the Apostles</p> <p>I.CHU.3.06 Outline the canonization process and describe what is fundamentally necessary for one to be declared a saint.</p>

Church History				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>I.CHU.4.01 Identify the Catholic Church as the assembly of God's people and identify ways to invite people into the Catholic community.</p> <p>I.CHU.4.02 Describe that there are many Christians who are baptized and share our faith in Jesus Christ but do not share the same understanding of the role of the Pope as the successor of St. Peter.</p> <p>I.CHU.4.03 Explain the Catholic Church's commitment to promoting religious freedom, respect for other faiths, and the call to discipleship as exemplified in the call of the Apostles.</p> <p>I.CHU.4.04 Discuss the history of the Catholic Church in Florida, including St. Augustine, the Spanish Catholic Missions, Pedro Menendez de Aviles, the establishment of the Archdiocese of Miami in 1958, Operation Pedro Pan, the visit of St. John Paul II in 1987.</p>	<p>I.CHU.5.01 Explain that the Church is a sacrament of Christ in the world and an outward sign of the Lord's saving activity.</p> <p>I.CHU.5.02 Identify present Church leaders and their respective authority: Pope and authority as the head of the Catholic Church; Archbishop of Miami and authority as the head of the Archdiocese of Miami; Pastor and authority in leading the parish.</p> <p>I.CHU.5.03 Explain that all members of the Church belong to the Communion of Saints by reason of their Baptism and are called to respond to the universal call to holiness. Identify some saints particularly associated with the sacraments.</p> <p>I.CHU.5.04 Identify some Eastern Catholic Christian Churches (For example Maronite, Byzantine, Melkite, etc.) that do share the fullness of all that Jesus taught us and accept the role of the Pope as the successor of St. Peter.</p> <p>I.CHU.5.05 Identify the Blessed Virgin Mary as the first disciple of Christ, Mediatrix of Grace, Mother of the Church, and as Patroness of the United States of America under the title of the Immaculate Conception.</p>	<p>I.CHU.6.01 Explain why Christians create sacred art even though the Old Testament prohibited images (because of the Incarnation of Jesus).</p> <p>I.CHU.6.02 Explore the Jewish roots of Christianity specifically related to Covenant, Sacrifice, Twelve Tribes of Israel and Levitical Priesthood, Passover, Suffering Servant, & Lamb of God.</p> <p>I.CHU.6.03 Identify the visible bonds of unity in the Church (profession of faith, celebration of divine worship and Sacraments, and apostolic succession/unity with the pope).</p>	<p>I.CHU.7.01 Explain and give examples of how the Church is missionary by nature.</p> <p>I.CHU.7.02 Explain that the Catholic faith is one and the same everywhere in belief and creed, yet expressed uniquely in many cultures.</p> <p>I.CHU.7.03 Express that the Communion of Saints consists of all members of the Church- those living (Church Militant), those in purgatory (Church Suffering), and those in heaven (Church Triumphant).</p> <p>I.CHU.7.04 Give examples of religious persecution, especially Christianity and Judaism, through various periods from the early Church to the present day.</p> <p>I.CHU.7.05 Discuss the infallibility of the Pope in matters of faith and morals and apostolic succession.</p>	<p>I.CHU.8.01 Know that through the Sacrament of Confirmation we are fully initiated as Catholics, called to a more active participation in the life of our parish, and sent on mission to be witnesses of Jesus to others to the ends of the earth.</p> <p>I.CHU.8.02 Discuss the reasons for and consequences of the Great Schism between the Eastern and Western Church and the establishment of the Orthodox Church.</p> <p>I.CHU.8.03 Understand the important role of saints and martyrs in our Church, and how they can assist us in our pursuit of holiness (through their intercession and their example of heroic virtue).</p> <p>I.CHU.8.04 Explain that the Church recognizes her common heritage with the Jewish people, and that the Church deplores all hatred, persecutions, and displays of anti-Semitism.</p> <p>I.CHU.8.05 Recognize the work of the Holy Spirit in the foundation and ongoing formation of the Church, identifying elements of continuity between the early Church and the Church of today.</p> <p>I.CHU.8.06 Trace the establishment of the Church from the preaching of Jesus, through the Paschal mystery, Pentecost, and apostolic succession, and examine the role and power of the Holy Spirit within the early Church.</p>

Christian Anthropology

PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>I.CAN.PK.01 With prompting and support, state that we are created by God to love, by love, and for love, and that God is the source of true love.</p> <p>I.CAN.PK.02 State the two great commandments that Jesus taught: love of God and love of others.</p> <p>I.CAN.PK.03 Recognize that God created human beings to be male and female, different, and equally special.</p>	<p>I.CAN.K.01 Express that God, who is loving, made creation good and as a gift for us.</p> <p>I.CAN.K.02 Recognize that the human person has a special relationship with God, different from all Creation.</p> <p>I.CAN.K.03 Know that the human person is made in the image and likeness of God, and created with a body and soul.</p> <p>I.CAN.K.04 Compare the special dignity of man's work to the activity of animals.</p>	<p>I.CAN.1.01 Express a sense of wonder for all of God's creation in its goodness.</p> <p>I.CAN.1.02 Recognize that every person is a unique and unrepeatable gift from God.</p> <p>I.CAN.1.03 Recognize the relationship between body & soul and how we can learn from Mary the value of our bodies as temples of God.</p> <p>I.CAN.1.04 Understand that love is to want the good for the other.</p>	<p>I.CAN.2.01 Understand that we are created in the image and likeness of the Trinitarian God and discuss why we are made for relationship with God (Communion).</p> <p>I.CAN.2.02 Understand that God made man male and female to be a communion of persons.</p> <p>I.CAN.2.03 Discuss how Jesus is both the model of sacrificial love and of what it means for a person to be a gift of self.</p> <p>I.CAN.2.04 Know different ways that the body reveals that each person is made for relationship with God, others, and the world.</p>	<p>I.CAN.3.01 Give examples of man's unique relationship with God as set apart from the rest of creation and different from that of other creatures: naming the earth, and choosing between good and evil.</p> <p>I.CAN.3.02 Contrast how God can enable people to view the world and others as gifts with how some people view the world and others as a threat, eliciting a response of selfishness and manipulation.</p> <p>I.CAN.3.03 Relate how the body reveals the person and the fruits of the Spirit.</p> <p>I.CAN.3.04 Relate how we were created to have a special relationship with God, disobedience to God hurts that relationship, and that Jesus came to restore that relationship.</p>

Christian Anthropology

4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>I.CAN.4.01 Understand how God is a communion of persons that gives and receives love and examine that because we are created in the image and likeness of God we are able to enter into communion with other persons.</p> <p>I.CAN.4.02 Compare Adam's joy at the creation of Eve to his response to the creation of the animals.</p> <p>I.CAN.4.03 Connect how virtues (which have to do with man's inner life) are expressed through the body.</p> <p>I.CAN.4.04 Identify correct and true statements about love as defined by Christ and His model of love to the extreme on the Cross.</p>	<p>I.CAN.5.01 Explain how the human body is a visible sign (a "sacrament") of God's invisible love and a "temple of the Holy Spirit."</p> <p>I.CAN.5.02 Relate how Christ nourishes communion with Him and with others through the gift of Himself in the Eucharist and demonstrate that man comes to know himself through a sincere gift of self.</p> <p>I.CAN.5.03 Discuss how at the Resurrection we will see as God sees and our bodies will perfectly reveal his love.</p> <p>I.CAN.5.04 Articulate that personal behavior is fully human when it is born of love, manifests love, and is ordered to love.</p> <p>I.CAN.5.05 Articulate that the moment of natural conception is the beginning of human life as a unique human soul is created and gifted at that moment.</p>	<p>I.CAN.6.01 Explain how original nakedness refers to seeing the world and others as God sees (as a true and clear vision of the person); as a gift and in His image.</p> <p>I.CAN.6.02 Define "original experience" as the most basic human experiences all humanity has in common: original solitude, original unity, original nakedness.</p> <p>I.CAN.6.03 Explain how man, in the image of the Trinity, learns about himself through a gift of himself and explain gift of self as thoughts, words, or actions that place oneself at the service of others and seek the true good of the other.</p> <p>I.CAN.6.04 Describe how body-soul unity reveals man's special dignity.</p>	<p>I.CAN.7.01 Explain that even after the Fall, creation remains a good gift and is not totally corrupted; it is able to be redeemed.</p> <p>I.CAN.7.02 Evaluate actions for self-mastery and provide examples of rightly ordered desire (given by God) and disordered "desire."</p> <p>I.CAN.7.03 Point out that as a result of original sin man experiences concupiscence and needs to bring emotions and desires into harmony with what is truly good.</p> <p>I.CAN.7.04 Explain how Christ continually appeals to the human heart to be pure and not to sin.</p> <p>I.CAN.7.05 Evaluate how love is a participation in the love of God himself: it is total, free, faithful, fruitful, generous, and forever.</p>	<p>I.CAN.8.01 Propose that creation should be received as a gift and not manipulated, dominated and controlled.</p> <p>I.CAN.8.02 Compare how the loving communion of man and woman is like that of the Trinity, a communion of persons who are love and who in giving and receiving are fruitful.</p> <p>I.CAN.8.03 Explain that living out the spousal meaning of the body can be through marriage or virginity for the sake of the Kingdom.</p> <p>I.CAN.8.04 Compare and contrast the Sacrament of marriage and celibacy for the sake of the kingdom.</p> <p>I.CAN.8.05 Based on the biblical account of creation, know and understand that a man and woman are made in the image of God, have great dignity, are unique with different gifts, and come together to create a family.</p>

Liturgy				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>II.LIT.PK.01 State that Advent, Christmas, Lent, and Easter are important seasons of the liturgical year.</p> <p>II.LIT.PK.02 State that Jesus rose from the dead on Easter Sunday and we celebrate His Resurrection.</p> <p>II.LIT.PK.03 State the meaning of and use properly these liturgical words: amen and alleluia.</p> <p>II.LIT.PK.04 Participate at Mass in an age-appropriate manner.</p> <p>II.LIT.PK.05 Imitate the following liturgical gestures: the Sign of the Cross, kneeling, genuflecting, and bowing.</p>	<p>II.LIT.K.01 State that Advent, Christmas, Lent, Holy Week, and Easter are important seasons of the liturgical year and participate in seasonal liturgical activities.</p> <p>II.LIT.K.02 Demonstrate the following liturgical gestures: the Sign of the Cross, kneeling, genuflecting, bowing, and the sign of peace.</p> <p>II.LIT.K.03 Demonstrate our respect and love for God through our actions and responses at Mass and in Church.</p>	<p>II.LIT.1.01 Identify the liturgical year: its seasons (Advent, Christmas, Lent, Easter, and Ordinary Time), activities, symbols, colors, and Holy Days of Obligation.</p> <p>II.LIT.1.02 Explain the meaning and significance of why we demonstrate liturgical gestures, e.g., kneeling, singing, genuflecting, bowing.</p> <p>II.LIT.1.03 Understand that Eucharist means “thanksgiving.”</p> <p>II.LIT.1.04 Tour the church and identify important parts of the sanctuary (e.g., altar, tabernacle, sanctuary lamp, baptismal font, crucifix, ambo/lectern, holy oils, etc.)</p> <p>II.LIT.1.05 Identify the steps of the Sacrament of Reconciliation and their importance.</p>	<p>II.LIT.2.01 Recognize that Jesus is present at Mass in Sacred Scripture, the person of the priest, in the community gathered to worship, and in the Eucharist.</p> <p>II.LIT.2.02 Identify and understand the two parts of the Liturgy of the Mass: The Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist.</p> <p>II.LIT.2.03 Know the signs, symbols, and the Scriptural basis of the Holy Eucharist as well as the liturgical items used in the Celebration of the Holy Eucharist. (See Appendix)</p> <p>II.LIT.2.04 Understand the importance of having a relationship with Jesus in the Eucharist (receiving Holy Communion, speaking to Jesus from the Heart after receiving communion, visiting him in the Blessed Sacrament, honoring his presence by the way in which we receive him).</p> <p>II.LIT.2.05 Recognize the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist as a sign of Jesus giving the gift of Himself to us through the Mass, during which we worship and give thanks to God.</p>	<p>II.LIT.3.01 Explain the symbols associated with the seasons of the liturgical year, Holy Days of Obligation, and various cultural customs associated with Saints.</p> <p>II.LIT.3.02 Demonstrate how liturgical signs and gestures made reverently with our bodies reflect the love for God that we have in our hearts and minds.</p> <p>II.LIT.3.03 Understand the liturgy as the public prayer of the Church and our participation in the work of God, including the importance of regular participation in the Sacrament of Penance.</p> <p>II.LIT.3.04 Identify the basic elements of the Easter Triduum: The Evening Mass of the Lord’s Supper, the Celebration of the Lord’s Passion, and the Easter Vigil.</p> <p>II.LIT.3.05 Understand how the church, the house of the Lord, is sacred and holy and identify that the parish is the place near your home where you regularly attend Mass and receive sacraments.</p> <p>II.LIT.3.06 Understand the role of the different ministers of and servers in the Mass: ex. Bishop, Priest, Deacon, Altar Server, Lector, Eucharistic Ministers, etc.</p>

Liturgy				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>II.LIT.4.01 Identify the primary Liturgical Vestments (Chasuble, Stole, Cincture, Alb, Cassock, and Surplice) and sacred objects used in Mass, and match the colors of the vestments with liturgical celebrations and special celebrations.</p> <p>II.LIT.4.02 Explain and participate in special devotions (e.g. Stations of the Cross, Eucharistic Processions).</p> <p>II.LIT.4.03 Explain the two main parts of the Mass (Liturgy of the Word and Liturgy of the Eucharist) and describe how Christ can be encountered in the Mass and in His true Presence.</p> <p>II.LIT.4.04 Identify the Liturgy of the Hours as the daily prayer of the Church, marking the hours of each day and sanctifying the day with prayer.</p> <p>II.LIT.4.05 Identify and describe the days of the Paschal Triduum and their meaning.</p>	<p>II.LIT.5.01 Explain Sunday Mass as the fulfillment of the Sabbath and the Third Commandment and describe what activities are most appropriate on Sundays.</p> <p>II.LIT.5.02 Describe the Mass as the one perfect sacrifice of Christ, which he instituted to perpetuate the sacrifice of the cross throughout the ages until his return in glory, seen particularly in the words of consecration.</p> <p>II.LIT.5.03 Explain that all forms of liturgy are the action of the Holy Spirit intending to make us holy.</p> <p>II.LIT.5.04 Describe the importance of regular participation in the sacrament of Reconciliation in order to be in a state of grace and receive communion in the Mass.</p> <p>II.LIT.5.05 Understand that sacramentals are special prayers, actions, or objects that turn our attention toward God, prepare us to receive grace, and give some examples of sacramentals (holy water, rosary, statues, medals, scapulars, holy cards, etc.) and describe their effects.</p>	<p>II.LIT.6.01 Describe the meaning and purpose of each of the liturgical seasons, the ways in which they are observed in the Church's liturgy, and the cycle of readings follows the events of the life of Christ.</p> <p>II.LIT.6.02 Show that the Eucharistic celebration is an act of thanksgiving and praise to the Father, a re-presentation of Christ's sacrifice, his suffering, death, and Resurrection, and it makes Christ present by the power of his Word and his Spirit.</p> <p>II.LIT.6.03 Identify the Eucharistic Sacrifice of the Mass as the central act of the Church's worship that leads to a personal encounter with Lord.</p> <p>II.LIT.6.04 Show understanding of all parts of the Mass and the role of the assembly and state practical ways in which one can actively and fully participate in the celebration.</p> <p>II.LIT.6.05 Identify some traditions/practices used by the Old Testament people and early Christian communities and relate them to modern day observances and regulations.</p> <p>II.LIT.6.06 Identify how readings from both the Old and New Testaments are present in the Liturgy of the Word (First Reading, Psalm, Second Reading, Gospel).</p> <p>II.LIT.6.07 Examine the relationship of the church building, candles, incense, and vestments to Old Testament worship.</p>	<p>II.LIT.7.01 Participate regularly in the planning and celebration of the Eucharist reverently (i.e. acting as lector, cantor, acolyte, gift bearers, ushers, etc.) and the parish life.</p> <p>II.LIT.7.02 Describe the funeral Mass as a liturgy of blessing for the departed and commendation to God of the deceased person by the Church.</p> <p>II.LIT.7.03 Describe why every Catholic has the obligation to attend Mass on all Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation.</p> <p>II.LIT.7.04 Describe the purpose of the Roman Missal and discuss the Sunday (A,B,C) and Daily (I, II), cycles of readings.</p> <p>II.LIT.7.05 Understand the universality of the Liturgy and identify the seven different rites within the Catholic Church.</p>	<p>II.LIT.8.01 Understand the Scriptural roots of the Liturgy (ex. Creation, the Exodus, the Tabernacle, the temple, the Bread of Life Discourse, the Paschal Mystery, the Road to Emmaus, etc.)</p> <p>II.LIT.8.02 Explain the signs for the bishop's apostolic ministry: the miter, the crozier, the pectoral cross, and the ring.</p> <p>II.LIT.8.03 Compare the Eastern Rite Catholic Churches that are in communion with the Roman Catholic Church, sharing our faith and sacraments, but expressed differently in liturgy and Canon Law. In particular, distinguish between Confirmation in the Eastern Rite compared to the Roman Rite.</p> <p>II.LIT.8.04 Identify and describe the elements of the Rite of Confirmation.</p>

Sacraments				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>II.SAC.PK.01 Identify the sacraments as special encounters with God.</p> <p>II.SAC.PK.02 Realize that Jesus loves us and forgives us through the sacraments.</p> <p>II.SAC.PK.03 Experience signs, symbols, and sacramentals of the Church (e.g. blessing with holy water)</p> <p>II.SAC.PK.04 State that Sunday is a Holy Day set aside for us to celebrate the Holy Eucharist by going to Mass.</p> <p>II.SAC.PK.05 Within the context of the Mass, identify the priest and his role within the Church.</p> <p>II.SAC.PK.06 Know that Jesus forgives us when we do something wrong and we are sorry.</p>	<p>II.SAC.K.01 Define sacrament as an opportunity to encounter Jesus and grow in relationship with Him.</p> <p>II.SAC.K.02 Understand that we meet Jesus in the Sacraments and that each one is celebrated in a unique way to help us on our way to Heaven and to love God and others.</p> <p>II.SAC.K.03 Recognize that one becomes a child of God and a member of the Christian community through the liturgical celebration of Baptism.</p> <p>II.SAC.K.04 Identify water as a sign of God's life within us and one important part of Baptism.</p> <p>II.SAC.K.05 Recognize that Jesus is with us in a special way at Mass.</p>	<p>II.SAC.1.01 Define sacrament as an outward sign instituted by Christ to give grace.</p> <p>II.SAC.1.02 Understand there are seven sacraments that Jesus entrusted to the Church and identify the Seven Sacraments of the Church and their categories: Sacraments of Initiation, Sacraments of Healing, and Sacraments at the Service of Communion.</p> <p>II.SAC.1.03 Identify the form, matter, symbols, signs, and effects of the sacraments of Baptism and Reconciliation. (See Appendix)</p> <p>II.SAC.1.04 State that God takes away original sin through Baptism and that we receive the three theological virtues (Faith, Hope, & Charity).</p> <p>II.SAC.1.05 Identify the effects of the Sacrament of Reconciliation: reconciliation with God, self and others and the forgiveness of our sins.</p> <p>II.SAC.1.06 Recognize and affirm that Jesus is truly present in the Holy Eucharist (Body, Blood, soul and divinity).</p>	<p>II.SAC.2.01 Explain the proper dispositions, posture, and actions to receive each Sacrament.</p> <p>II.SAC.2.02 Understand the meanings of Sin and Reconciliation, and how God forgives through the Sacrament of Reconciliation.</p> <p>II.SAC.2.03 Know the steps to prepare for the Sacrament of Reconciliation and to make a good Reconciliation.</p> <p>Recite the Act of Contrition.</p> <p>II.SAC.2.04 Identify the form, matter, and effects of the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist. (See Appendix)</p> <p>II.SAC.2.05 Demonstrate understanding that during the Eucharistic Prayer the priest consecrates the bread and wine using the words of Jesus, the bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Christ, and this is called transubstantiation.</p> <p>II.SAC.2.06 Explain that the Holy Eucharist was given to us at the Last Supper by Jesus so that He could always be close to us until the end of times.</p>	<p>II.SAC.3.01 Identify the Sacraments of Initiation: Baptism, Confirmation, Holy Eucharist and articulate how the Sacraments of Initiation are essential to live as a mature and committed disciple of Christ in the Church.</p> <p>II.SAC.3.02 Discuss sacraments as personal meetings with Christ today, through the signs and symbols, to give grace.</p> <p>II.SAC.3.03 Understand that those who receive the Sacraments at the Service of Communion (Marriage and Holy Orders) help the mission of the Church and build the People of God by their service to others.</p> <p>II.SAC.3.04 Recognize that a priest acts in the person of Christ in the sacraments.</p> <p>II.SAC.3.05 Explain how the Sacraments of Healing are channels through which we receive God's mercy in the form of spiritual & physical healing, according to His will.</p> <p>II.SAC.3.06 Recognize marriage as between one man and one woman, who give the gift of themselves to one another in a way that is free, full, faithful, fruitful and forever.</p>

Sacraments				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>II.SAC.4.01 Describe Sacraments as efficacious signs of grace, instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church.</p> <p>II.SAC.4.02 Relate how Christ nourishes our union with Him through the gift of Himself in the Holy Eucharist and demonstrate understanding that the Holy Eucharist is the source and summit of Christian Life.</p> <p>II.SAC.4.03 Understand that the sacraments at the service of communion build up the Church by the power of the Holy Spirit.</p> <p>II.SAC.4.04 Discuss how an encounter with the Lord Jesus Christ inspires each of us to want to live out His teachings, experience ongoing conversion, and grow as disciples.</p>	<p>II.SAC.5.01 Explain the form, matter, essential elements, and definitions of each of the seven sacraments and the importance of their effects in the soul and life of the Christian.</p> <p>II.SAC.5.02 Describe how children, teens, and adults are received into Catholic Church and enter into full communion with the Catholic Church through the Order of Christian Initiation for Adults.</p> <p>II.SAC.5.03 Explain how the priest acts in persona Christi in the Sacraments and how he represents Jesus, the Bridegroom of the Church.</p> <p>II.SAC.5.04 Review and understand the promises made in the Rite of Baptism.</p> <p>II.SAC.5.05 List the Gifts and the Fruits of the Holy Spirit and link the account of Pentecost in Acts 2 to the Sacrament of Confirmation.</p> <p>II.SAC.5.06 Explain how the Sacrament of Reconciliation restores our covenant relationship with God and the Church community through His mercy and forgiveness.</p> <p>II.SAC.5.07 Describe the spiritual and physical healing given through the Anointing of the Sick and identify appropriate candidates for this Sacrament.</p>	<p>II.SAC.6.01 Identify the Sacraments that give an indelible mark and describe the significance of the mark for each of the Sacraments.</p> <p>II.SAC.6.02 Describe events and symbols of the Old Testament that prefigure the signs and symbols of the sacraments, such as Tobit/Anointing of the Sick, Noah/Baptism, Levitical priesthood/Holy Orders, manna/Eucharist.</p> <p>II.SAC.6.03 Demonstrate understanding of the importance of regular participation in the Sacraments of the Holy Eucharist and Reconciliation as a means of encounter and growth in a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.</p>	<p>II.SAC.7.01 State the belief that, in Christ's name and the Holy Spirit's action, the Church has the power and authority to forgive all sins through the Sacraments of Baptism, Reconciliation, Anointing of the Sick, and venial sins through the Sacrament of the Holy Eucharist.</p> <p>II.SAC.7.02 Describe how all Christians by Baptism share in Christ's victory over temptation, sin, and death and are incorporated into the priesthood of Christ. Differentiate between the common priesthood and the ministerial priesthood.</p> <p>II.SAC.7.03 Introduce the three ranks of Holy Orders (episcopate, presbyterate, and diaconate) as seen in the New Testament and explain the roles of each in the life of the Church.</p>	<p>II.SAC.8.01 Express that a charism is a special grace and spiritual gift for the building up of the Church. Distinguish between a charism and the Gifts and Fruits of the Holy Spirit.</p> <p>II.SAC.8.02 Apply charisms as well as the Gifts and Fruits of the Holy Spirit to real-life situations like Our Lady and the Apostles would do.</p> <p>II.SAC.8.03 Understand the circumstances in which the Sacrament of the Anointing of the Sick is administered and the difference between this Sacrament and Viaticum.</p> <p>II.SAC.8.04 Describe the difference between a civil marriage and an indissoluble Sacramental marriage open to new life.</p>

Morality				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>III.MOR.PK.01 Recognize moments to show forgiveness of others just like Jesus forgives us and ask forgiveness from others when we have not been loving like Jesus loves us.</p> <p>III.MOR.PK.02 Identify visual representations of Jesus' loving actions and imitate Jesus' actions of love.</p> <p>III.MOR.PK.03 Express love and gratitude to God for life and God's gifts to us.</p> <p>III.MOR.PK.04 Recognize the need for God's grace to live as his children.</p> <p>III.MOR.PK.05 Distinguish between right and wrong.</p> <p>III.MOR.PK.06 Recognize that the human body should be respected by others.</p> <p>III.MOR.PK.07 Recognize that every action we do involves our bodies.</p>	<p>III.MOR.K.01 Understand that we obey God because he first loved us and we love Him.</p> <p>III.MOR.K.02 State that we are called to know, love, and serve God, and to love others as God loves us.</p> <p>III.MOR.K.03 Discuss the difference between right and wrong and affirm that God gives us the freedom to make right choices.</p> <p>III.MOR.K.04 Understand that God gives us the Ten Commandments to be holy and live a happy life.</p> <p>III.MOR.K.05 Express love and gratitude to God for life and God's gifts to us.</p> <p>III.MOR.K.06 Demonstrate kindness, honesty, sharing, and respect for others.</p> <p>III.MOR.K.07 Describe that Jesus teaches us to forgive others, ask for forgiveness, and demonstrate the ability to express sorrow when we have hurt others.</p>	<p>III.MOR.1.01 Understand that virtue is a good habit that helps us to lead a moral life.</p> <p>III.MOR.1.02 Understand that God gave us the Ten Commandments as a way to protect us from making poor choices that take us off the pathway home to heaven.</p> <p>III.MOR.1.03 Identify the Ten Commandments and how they teach us to be happy and holy.</p> <p>III.MOR.1.04 Discuss the difference between choosing virtue or sin (right and wrong) and distinguish between sin and temptation.</p> <p>III.MOR.1.05 Explain that God created us to know, love, and serve Him, and be happy with him here on earth and forever in heaven.</p> <p>III.MOR.1.06 Identify saints as models of Christian living and heroic virtue.</p>	<p>III.MOR.2.01 Understand that we treat our bodies and those of others with modesty, holiness, and reverence.</p> <p>III.MOR.2.02 Know that conscience is God's voice inside you where you distinguish right from wrong and take responsibility for your actions.</p> <p>III.MOR.2.03 Be able to examine one's conscience through the framework of the Ten Commandments and identify when we have not chosen to love as Jesus loves us.</p> <p>III.MOR.2.04 Give examples of choosing good and rejecting evil and recognize ways that the we are tempted to turn away from God.</p> <p>III.MOR.2.05 Identify the difference between original sin and personal sin, and discuss the degrees of sin (venial and mortal).</p> <p>III.MOR.2.06 Understand that when God forgives sins we are restored to friendship with God just as we should forgive others.</p> <p>III.MOR.2.07 Explain how the moral virtues govern our actions, guide our conduct according to reason and faith, and lead us to authentic happiness.</p>	<p>III.MOR.3.01 State that God gives us free will so we might choose the good and the more one does what is good the freer one becomes.</p> <p>III.MOR.3.02 Describe obedience to God's commandments as an act of love.</p> <p>III.MOR.3.03 Describe ways in which God the Holy Spirit, who builds, animates, and sanctifies the Church, helps us in our weakness, and reveals Christ to us.</p> <p>III.MOR.3.04 Explain how discipleship begins with love of God and helps us to discover our role in the Body of Christ - the Church.</p> <p>III.MOR.3.05 Understand that the Beatitudes teach us how we are to be virtuous and find true and perfect happiness as disciples of Jesus.</p>

Morality				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>III.MOR.4.01 List the Beatitudes, discuss how they are guidelines for the moral life of a disciple of Jesus, compare and contrast the Beatitudes and the values of modern day society.</p> <p>III.MOR.4.02 Explain why the Holy Spirit, Church teaching, prayer, and counsel are necessary to our lifelong responsibility of forming a good conscience.</p> <p>III.MOR.4.03 Recall that human virtue is a habit of doing good and identify the theological virtues as the foundation of Christian moral activity: faith, hope, and charity.</p> <p>III.MOR.4.04 Identify the cardinal virtues: prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance.</p> <p>III.MOR.4.05 Understand that some of the consequences of original sin are a weakened human nature and deprived all humans of original holiness and justice.</p> <p>III.MOR.4.06 Identify ways to share your faith with others; practice writing and saying the kerygma.</p> <p>III.MOR.4.07 List the precepts of the Church and apply them to Christian life.</p>	<p>III.MOR.5.01 Explain how the Holy Spirit enables us to grow and act in a Christ-like manner and live a moral life.</p> <p>III.MOR.5.02 Know that grace is the free and undeserved gift that God gives us to respond to our vocation to become his adopted children and distinguish between sanctifying grace and actual grace.</p> <p>III.MOR.5.03 Identify how the virtues allow us to live out sacramental graces and apply the cardinal virtues to live a moral life.</p> <p>III.MOR.5.04 Understand human sexuality as being all that makes a person male and female: physical characteristics and responses, psychological characteristics and emotional responses, social relationships and need for intimacy, intellectual aptitude and attitude, spiritual awareness, and the ability to participate in procreation.</p> <p>III.MOR.5.05 Describe God's plan for the male and female reproductive systems in light of their procreative ability to nourish new human life as an expression of married love.</p> <p>III.MOR.5.06 Differentiate between abstinence, chastity, and celibacy.</p>	<p>III.MOR.6.01 Understand that human intellect, will, and freedom are gifts from God that enable human beings to know him, love him, and serve him.</p> <p>III.MOR.6.02 Demonstrate the ability to judge the morality of human actions by considering Church teaching, object, intent, circumstance, degree, and excess and apply them to determine the morality of personal actions.</p> <p>III.MOR.6.03 Explain that one may never do evil so good can result.</p> <p>III.MOR.6.04 Identify examples of how to live out the virtues studied in the Old Testament.</p> <p>III.MOR.6.05 Discuss redemptive suffering and its connection to original sin as well as how we are called to unite our suffering with Christ.</p>	<p>III.MOR.7.01 Identify natural law as the law of God written on the human heart and give examples of where we see this in our lives.</p> <p>III.MOR.7.02 Explain how Christ, through the Paschal Mystery, overcame sin and death and won for us the grace that brings about the healing of human nature.</p> <p>III.MOR.7.03 Explain each of the seven capital (deadly) sins and how virtue helps us to overcome them.</p> <p>III.MOR.7.04 Distinguish between the theological virtues as freely given by God in Baptism and the cardinal virtues which grow in us by human effort and habitually choosing to do the good.</p> <p>III.MOR.7.05 Recognize that the Incarnation is foundational for understanding that each human person has an innate dignity and right to life from natural conception to natural death.</p> <p>III.MOR.7.06 Analyze elements of society (social media, norms for sexual behavior, entertainment, etc.) and categorize them as congruous or incongruous with Catholic moral teaching.</p>	<p>III.MOR.8.01 Propose how the the grace of the Holy Spirit purifies and elevates the virtues, perfecting the human intellect and will.</p> <p>III.MOR.8.02 Understand that chastity is a moral virtue that includes purity of heart, self-mastery of our human freedom, and using our bodies according to the purpose for which they were made.</p> <p>III.MOR.8.03 Explain why both abortion and the use of contraception are contrary to human dignity and our understanding of human sexuality.</p> <p>III.MOR.8.04 Explain how an inappropriate pursuit of wealth, honor, power, or pleasure leads to sin while pursuing them for the good of others under the guidance of the Holy Spirit and for the glory of God leads to holiness and virtue; give examples for each.</p> <p>III.MOR.8.05 Illustrate how a disciple of Christ is called to live in the world but not of the world since our true home is in heaven, and give examples of how our American society both supports and opposes our Christian Life.</p>

Catholic Social Doctrine				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>III.CSD.PK.01 Understand that Jesus showed concern for all people, especially those in need, such as the poor and the sick.</p> <p>III.CSD.PK.02 Identify the ways we share the gift of ourselves and the goods of creation with others.</p> <p>III.CSD.PK.03 Know that our brothers, sisters, and all of God's creation need care.</p> <p>III.CSD.PK.04 Demonstrate ways we can talk to our friends when they do something we do not like.</p>	<p>III.CSD.K.01 Learn about ways to show concern for the poor, the hungry, and the homeless.</p> <p>III.CSD.K.02 Recognize that God calls each of us to share the gifts we are and our talents with others as Our Lady generously shared her Son with everyone.</p> <p>III.CSD.K.03 Demonstrate loving actions that spread the Gospel in which Jesus calls us to love God and our brothers and sisters.</p> <p>III.CSD.K.04 State that all human life is sacred and is a gift from God.</p> <p>III.CSD.K.05 Identify what issues should be addressed with a friend directly and which should be brought to the teacher's attention.</p> <p>III.CSD.K.06 Analyze how our family life (its purpose and rules) helps develop the human person.</p>	<p>III.CSD.1.01 Recognize that each person's human dignity comes from being loved by God and called by God to a life of holiness and that our response is gratitude to God for life.</p> <p>III.CSD.1.02 Articulate how justice, one of the cardinal virtues, is respecting the rights of every person by giving to God and to others what is their due.</p> <p>III.CSD.1.03 Show understanding that God loves and cares for all people of different cultures and races at every stage of life as Our Lady cares for all of her children.</p> <p>III.CSD.1.04 Recognize that God has called each of us to be good stewards of the gifts He has entrusted to us in one another and all of creation.</p> <p>III.CSD.1.05 Understand that the family and society have complementary functions in defending and fostering the good of each and every human being.</p>	<p>III.CSD.2.01 Explain that everything good we have is a gift from God and that we are called to share what we have been given with others.</p> <p>III.CSD.2.02 Demonstrate the values of the Kingdom of God, including kindness and respect to others as Jesus called us to imitate him in the Gospels.</p> <p>III.CSD.2.03 Explain how our actions impact our family and neighbors.</p> <p>III.CSD.2.04 Express how the Holy Eucharist calls each of us to foster a greater love of God and our brothers and sisters.</p> <p>III.CSD.2.05 Explore different professions that are vital functions to their community and how God has equipped the person to carry out that essential profession.</p>	<p>III.CSD.3.01 Compare and contrast justice and fairness for all people and demonstrate justice within the classroom.</p> <p>III.CSD.3.02 Explain that caring for all people, especially those who are unable to help themselves, is a way of recognizing their fundamental human dignity and making the Kingdom of God present.</p> <p>III.CSD.3.03 Demonstrate care and respect for all of God's creation by responsible use of the Earth's resources since everything good on the Earth was created by God for His glory.</p>

Catholic Social Doctrine				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>III.CSD.4.01 Identify the dignity of the human person as the foundation of Catholic social teaching.</p> <p>III.CSD.4.02 Explain the common good and how acknowledging the dignity of the human person leads us to uphold the common good.</p> <p>III.CSD.4.03 Explain the importance of rules and order in family life, school situations, the Church, and the wider community especially by reflecting on the Holy Family.</p> <p>III.CSD.4.04 Articulate how acting with charity and justice brings forth the Kingdom of God and helps us to make concrete the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy.</p> <p>III.CSD.4.05 Explore the term social sin and associate this term with a problem in our society.</p> <p>III.CSD.4.06 Distinguish between the terms poor and vulnerable.</p> <p>III.CSD.4.07 Know that prejudice and discrimination are contrary to the Gospel and the values of the Kingdom of God.</p>	<p>III.CSD.5.01 Identify the four principles of Catholic Social Doctrine: the dignity of the human person, the common good, subsidiarity, & solidarity.</p> <p>III.CSD.5.02 Demonstrate and live out ways to build the Civilization of Love: showing concern for the hungry, the poor, vulnerable, immigrants, those treated unjustly, the oppressed, victims of violence and human trafficking, the unborn, the elderly, and less abled.</p> <p>III.CSD.5.03 Understand that the common good and solidarity also mean that there are times when we may have to give up what we want for the greater needs of others.</p> <p>III.CSD.5.04 Discuss how Christians are to show by their lives how the love of God is the only force that can lead to personal and social perfection, allowing society to make progress towards the good.</p> <p>III.CSD.5.05 Know that offending the dignity and rights of others requires reparation.</p>	<p>III.CSD.6.01 Identify the USCCB's seven themes of Catholic Social Teaching: Life and Dignity of the Human Person; Call to Family, Community, and Participation; Rights and Responsibilities; Preferential Option for the Poor and Vulnerable; Dignity of Work and Rights of Workers; Solidarity; Care for God's Creation.</p> <p>III.CSD.6.02 Give examples of how Catholic social teachings are lived in our school, parish, and local communities.</p> <p>III.CSD.6.03 Explain how the family, the foundation of all human societies, shapes and supports healthy human, spiritual, and religious practices, traditions, and customs.</p> <p>III.CSD.6.04 Identify the types of stewardship: time, talent, and treasure, and how they are evidenced in parish life.</p>	<p>III.CSD.7.01 Identify ways in which Christians actively participate in society and work for the common good through communion, solidarity, stewardship and service to others, especially by practicing the Corporal & Spiritual Works of Mercy.</p> <p>III.CSD.7.02 Articulate how the innate dignity of every human person guarantees them rights and responsibilities within society.</p> <p>III.CSD.7.03 Understand that world peace is achieved by giving a witness to the Christian faith and working for justice, the effect of authentic charity.</p> <p>III.CSD.7.04 Know that to work for the common good in all aspects of everyday life, particularly in economic and political realities, is especially the role of the Catholic laity.</p> <p>III.CSD.7.05 Know that rich nations must work for the development of poorer nations in order to guarantee the effective universal common good.</p> <p>III.CSD.7.06 Recognize the dignity of work and begin to learn the rights of workers enumerated by the Church's social Magisterium.</p>	<p>III.CSD.8.01 Realize that the protection of every human life and the dignity of every person are rooted in Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition, and can be recognized by man's reason.</p> <p>III.CSD.8.02 Explain that murder, suicide, abortion, euthanasia, and capital punishment are forbidden by God because they go against the dignity of all human life and violate the 5th Commandment.</p> <p>III.CSD.8.03 Recognize that by practicing the common and universal duty of caring for creation, most especially towards the human person, we are fulfilling God's command in Genesis to be stewards of the earth and Jesus' commands in the Sermon on the Mount.</p> <p>III.CSD.8.04 Explain causes of vulnerability (age, race, disability, etc.) and ways that we can act morally correct in situations where vulnerable people are present.</p>

Vocations				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>III.VOC.PK.01 Know that priests, religious sisters, and religious brothers serve God in a special way.</p>	<p>III.VOC.K.01 Understand that God loves me and calls me to be holy.</p> <p>III.VOC.K.02 Name the special people in the Church who help us to learn about God and to live as followers of Jesus: specifically, priests, religious sisters, and religious brothers.</p> <p>III.VOC.K.03 Understand that God has blessed us with people in our lives that have said "yes" to their vocations (our parents, parish pastor, religious sisters and brothers) with unique roles to witness to us about how to love God and our brothers and sisters.</p>	<p>III.VOC.1.01 Understand that God has a special plan of eternal happiness and holiness for our life called a vocation.</p> <p>III.VOC.1.02 Recognize that God calls us to make a gift of ourselves to others in love.</p> <p>III.VOC.1.03 Recognize the word vocation as a calling to one of the following states in life: marriage, priesthood, consecrated religious life.</p>	<p>III.VOC.2.01 Examine the three Christian vocations as a response to one's Baptismal call: marriage, priesthood, consecrated religious life.</p> <p>III.VOC.2.02 Identify that some men are called to serve the Church as deacons, priests, bishops, brothers, monks, friars.</p> <p>III.VOC.2.03 Identify that some women are called to serve the Church as sisters and nuns.</p> <p>III.VOC.2.04 Recognize the Eucharist as the model of love and the source of strength to live out our vocations.</p>	<p>III.VOC.3.01 Explain that, through our Baptism, our first vocation is to be a disciple of Jesus Christ and build up the Body of Christ, the Church.</p> <p>III.VOC.3.02 Identify and discuss the differences in clothing that set priests (clerics, cassocks) and Religious Brothers, Sisters, and Priests (habits) apart from the rest of the world.</p> <p>III.VOC.3.03 Understand that parents have a mission within their vocation to serve God and the Church by helping their children to grow close to God.</p> <p>III.VOC.3.04 Identify the family as the domestic church where we learn to love God and one another, to pray and to grow in holiness by living the values of the Beatitudes through our concrete choices.</p>

Vocations				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>III.VOC.4.01 Express that Christian discipleship is following Jesus and all that He teaches and demonstrate how through our work we make a gift of ourselves and helps us fulfill a mission.</p> <p>III.VOC.4.02 Express the difference between "decide" and "discern," and articulate ways we discern our vocation.</p>	<p>III.VOC.5.01 Describe how each vocation builds up the Church, the Body of Christ and explain vocations as a path of love.</p> <p>III.VOC.5.02 Recognize that every baptized person is called to lead a chaste life, regardless of one's vocation or state in life.</p> <p>III.VOC.5.03 Study the variety of religious orders young people could join if being called to religious life.</p> <p>III.VOC.5.04 Discuss the difference between religious priests and diocesan priests.</p>	<p>III.VOC.6.01 Describe vocation as the way in which disciples of Christ live out their Christian identity and witness by the choices they make in living their call to love.</p> <p>III.VOC.6.02 Compare and contrast the roles of priests and deacons in the Church and differentiate between transitional and permanent deacons.</p> <p>III.VOC.6.03 Identify good characteristics needed for the priesthood, religious life, and married life.</p>	<p>III.VOC.7.01 Identify the Sacrament of Baptism as initiation into a life of discipleship in Christian life and explain the relationship between discipleship and our vocation.</p> <p>III.VOC.7.02 Identify the three evangelical counsels lived by Jesus during his life on earth; as the three vows professed by men and women in Religious Life.</p> <p>III.VOC.7.03 Differentiate between the contemplative life and the apostolic life lived by Religious men and women.</p> <p>III.VOC.7.04 Differentiate between vocation and career (avocation).</p>	<p>III.VOC.8.01 Explain that the Church understands vocation as a call from God to engage in the mission of the Church and that the Holy Spirit gives you the grace to live out that vocation.</p> <p>III.VOC.8.02 Describe the requirements, benefits, and challenges for each vocation.</p> <p>III.VOC.8.03 Show understanding that Christian marriage is a visible sign to the world as a reflection of Christ's love for His church.</p> <p>III.VOC.8.04 Discuss the contributions of religious orders and the development of religious life in the growth of the Church.</p> <p>III.VOC.8.05 Describe how responding to the call of the consecrated life is a radical imitation of the life of Christ and is done to work for the kingdom of God on earth.</p>

Prayer				
PreK	Kinder	1st	2nd	3rd
<p>IV.PRA.PK.01 Demonstrate understanding that prayer is talking and listening to God through words and gestures.</p> <p>IV.PRA.PK.02 Demonstrate reverence in prayer by showing how to be quiet and still.</p> <p>IV.PRA.PK.03 Know that Jesus prays and teaches his disciples to pray.</p> <p>IV.PRA.PK.04 Demonstrate different ways to pray: in silence, speaking, singing, and movement.</p> <p>IV.PRA.PK.05 Identify praise and thanksgiving as types of prayer.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.K.01 Understand that prayer is talking and listening to God who loves us and wants us to spend time with him.</p> <p>IV.PRA.K.02 Know that Jesus teaches us to pray and that the Holy Spirit helps us to pray.</p> <p>IV.PRA.K.03 Demonstrate different ways to pray: alone or with friends, classmates, and family.</p> <p>IV.PRA.K.04 Practice appropriate times for prayer (morning, before bed, mealtime).</p> <p>IV.PRA.K.05 Describe that the Holy Rosary is meditating on the life of Jesus, with His Mother Mary at our side.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.1.01 Explain that God wants to have a relationship with us through prayer, prayer is important for our relationship with God, and God is with us when we pray.</p> <p>IV.PRA.1.02 Compare the different ways to pray such as: reading the Bible, reflecting, listening, singing, meditating, morning prayer, mealtime, night prayer, family prayer.</p> <p>IV.PRA.1.03 Recognize and practice the following types of prayer: blessing and adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, & praise.</p> <p>IV.PRA.1.04 Know that Mary is a model for prayer and identify the Rosary as a personal or communal prayer.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.2.01 Understand we need personal prayer (for example, private prayer, Lectio Divina, etc.) as well as prayer in community as a body of Christ (for example, Mass, Liturgy of the Hours, etc.).</p> <p>IV.PRA.2.02 Discuss that Jesus prayed to God, His Father, and taught his disciples to say the Lord's Prayer (Our Father).</p> <p>IV.PRA.2.03 Know the importance of spending time before the Blessed Sacrament to speak and listen to Jesus in silence.</p> <p>IV.PRA.2.04 Know that the Rosary has mysteries based on the life of Christ and identify devotions to the Blessed Virgin Mary and the saints, and the use of sacramentals as forms of prayer.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.3.01 Explain that prayer is essential for the Christian life to listen to the inspirations of the Holy Spirit and to know the will of the Lord.</p> <p>IV.PRA.3.02 Identify ways we can pray including: Liturgy of the Hours, reading Scripture, memorized prayers, silence, simply talking with God, or spending time with Him in Adoration.</p> <p>IV.PRA.3.03 Distinguish between memorized prayers and spontaneous prayer.</p> <p>IV.PRA.3.04 Define intercessory prayer.</p>

Prayer				
4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
<p>IV.PRA.4.01 Explain how prayer is important to leading a moral life and discuss how we show God our love by spending time with him in prayer.</p> <p>IV.PRA.4.02 Understand that the intercession of the Blessed Virgin Mary and the saints and that they can assist us in our daily life.</p> <p>IV.PRA.4.03 Understand that Christians pray for the living and the dead.</p> <p>IV.PRA.4.04 Compose original prayers following the types of prayer (blessing and adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, and praise).</p> <p>IV.PRA.4.05 Identify ways to recognize the presence of God in our lives through prayer.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.5.01 Pray Lectio Divina with scripture passages related to the sacraments.</p> <p>IV.PRA.5.02 Know that psalms can be prayers of praise, thanksgiving, sorrow, and petition.</p> <p>IV.PRA.5.03 Understand that humans, as both spiritual and material beings, use mind, body, and soul in prayer.</p> <p>IV.PRA.5.04 Explain how we can ask the Blessed Virgin Mary and the saints to intercede for others as well as ourselves.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.6.01 Compare the prayers of the major Old Testament patriarchs and prophets.</p> <p>IV.PRA.6.02 Identify the essential elements of the Liturgy of the Hours.</p> <p>IV.PRA.6.03 Identify the Psalms as the prayers of the Jewish people prayed by Jesus, Mary, and the Early Church.</p> <p>IV.PRA.6.04 Explain how prayer is rooted in and based on Sacred Scripture in both the Old and New Testaments.</p> <p>IV.PRA.6.05 Give examples of how different types of biblical genres are helpful for entering into meditation, specifically in Lectio Divina.</p> <p>IV.PRA.6.06 List the purposes and benefits of Eucharistic adoration and describe how a prayerful encounter with our Eucharistic Lord leads to inner peace even in the midst of difficulties and challenges.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.7.01 Know that in prayer we respond to an invitation from God to be in a relationship with Him and that we receive His strength and grace, ongoing conversion, and growth in charity and virtue during prayer.</p> <p>IV.PRA.7.02 Distinguish between liturgical prayer, communal prayer, and personal prayer.</p> <p>IV.PRA.7.03 Identify the scriptural sources for common Catholic prayers and liturgical prayers (such as the Lord's prayer and the Hail Mary).</p> <p>IV.PRA.7.04 Identify the elements and seven petitions of the Lord's Prayer as outlined in the Catechism of the Catholic Church.</p> <p>IV.PRA.7.05 Identify, analyze and illustrate various forms and styles of meditation: reading, thinking, reflection, meditation, and contemplation.</p>	<p>IV.PRA.8.01 Explain how the Holy Spirit and His gifts increase our desire for a vibrant and meaningful life of prayer and relationship with the Trinity.</p> <p>IV.PRA.8.02 Examine our relationship with God through personal prayer and identify how that relationship leads to greater openness to hear God's call and direction in our lives.</p> <p>IV.PRA.8.03 Understand that the simple prayer "Come Holy Spirit" can be said at the beginning and the end of every important action.</p> <p>IV.PRA.8.04 Discuss how when we pray in communion with the Virgin Mary we learn to cooperate with the action of the Holy Spirit, to magnify the great things God has done in us, and to entrust our prayers to her.</p>

Appendix A: Required Prayers & Mass Parts

Required List of Grade-Level Prayers & Mass Parts										
I=Introduce D=Develop M=Master *Mass Part										
Prayers	Grade Level									
	PreK	Kinder	First	Second	Third	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	Seventh	Eighth
Sign of the Cross*	I	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Grace Before Meals	I	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Grace After Meals	I	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
The Lord's Prayer (Our Father)*	I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Hail Mary	I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Glory Be	I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Guardian Angel Prayer	I	D	D	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Come Holy Spirit	I	D	D	D	M	M	M	M	M	M
Spontaneous Prayer	I	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
Praying the Rosary		I	D	D	D	D	M	M	M	M
"And with your spirit."*		I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Response after Readings & Gospel*		I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Response to Dismissal*		I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Act of Contrition			I	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Confiteor*			I	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
"For the kingdom..."*			I	D	D	M	M	M	M	M
Apostles' Creed*			I	D	D	M	M	M	M	M
Kyrie*			I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M
"Blessed be God forever."*			I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M
Responses after the Prayer over the Offerings*			I	D	M	M	M	M	M	M
Lamb of God (Agnus Dei)*				I	D	M	M	M	M	M

Required List of Grade-Level Prayers & Mass Parts

I=Introduce D=Develop M=Master *Mass Part

Prayers	Grade Level									
Holy, Holy (Sanctus)*				I	D	M	M	M	M	M
"Lord, I am not worthy..." (Centurion Response)*				I	D	D	M	M	M	M
Responses during Eucharistic Prayer*				I	D	D	D	M	M	M
Fatima Prayer					I	M	M	M	M	M
Act of Faith					I	M	M	M	M	M
Act of Hope					I	M	M	M	M	M
Act of Love					I	M	M	M	M	M
Hail Holy Queen					I	D	M	M	M	M
Morning Offering					I	D	M	M	M	M
Angelus					I	D	M	M	M	M
Regina Coeli during Easter					I	D	M	M	M	M
"May the Lord accept this sacrifice..."*					I	I	D	D	M	M
Nicene Creed*						I	D	D	M	M
O Sacrament Most Holy						I	D	M	M	M
Stations of the Cross						I	D	M	M	M
St. Michael the Archangel Prayer							I	D	M	M
Memorare							I	M	M	M
Prayer to the Holy Spirit							I	D	M	M
Gloria*							I	D	M	M
Anima Christi									I	M
Peace Prayer (Prayer of St. Francis)									I	M

Although these prayers are essential, this is not an exhaustive or restrictive list.

Appendix A (continued)

Text of Prayers and Mass Parts

Sign of the Cross

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.

Grace Before Meals

Bless us, O Lord, and these your gifts, which we are about to receive from your bounty, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Grace After Meals

We give you thanks, almighty God, for these and all your gifts which we have received through Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Lord's Prayer (Our Father)

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us, and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. Amen.

Hail Mary

Hail, Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now, and at the hour of our death. Amen.

Glory Be

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit, as it was in the beginning, is now, and will be forever. Amen.

Guardian Angel Prayer

Angel of God, my guardian dear, to whom God's love commits me here, ever this day be at my side, to light and guard, to rule and guide. Amen.

Come Holy Spirit

Come Holy Spirit. Amen.

Mysteries of the Rosary

Joyful Mysteries

1. The Annunciation

2. The Visitation
3. The Birth of Our Lord
4. The Presentation of Jesus in the Temple
5. The Finding of Jesus in the Temple

Sorrowful Mysteries

1. The Agony of Jesus in the Garden of Getsemane
2. The Scourging at the Pillar
3. The Crowning of Thorns
4. The Carrying of the Cross
5. The Crucifixion

Glorious Mysteries

1. The Resurrection of Jesus
2. The Ascension of Jesus into Heaven
3. The Descent of the Holy Spirit on the Apostles (Pentecost)
4. The Assumption of Mary into Heaven
5. The Crowning of Mary as Queen of Heaven

The Luminous Mysteries

1. The Baptism of Our Lord in the River Jordan
2. The Wedding at Cana
3. The Proclamation of the Kingdom of God
4. The Transfiguration of Our Lord
5. The Institution of the Eucharist

"And with your spirit."

Priest: The Lord be with you.

Response: And with your spirit.

Response after Readings & Gospel

First and Second Reading: Thanks be to God.

Gospel: Praise to you, Lord Jesus Christ

Response to Dismissal

Priest: Go forth, the Mass is ended. OR Go and announce the Gospel of the Lord. OR Go in peace, glorifying the Lord by your life. OR Go in peace.

Response: Thanks be to God.

Act of Contrition

My God, I am sorry for my sins with all my heart. In choosing to do wrong and failing to do good, I have sinned against you, whom I should love above all things. I firmly intend, with your help, to do penance, to sin no more, and to avoid whatever leads me to sin. Our Savior Jesus Christ suffered and died for us. In his name, my God, have mercy. Amen.

Confiteor (I Confess)

I confess to almighty God and to you, my brothers and sisters, that I have greatly sinned in my thoughts and in my words, in what I have done, and in what I have failed to do; through my fault, through my fault, through my most grievous fault; therefore I ask blessed Mary ever-Virgin, all the Angels and Saints, and you, my brothers and sisters, to pray for me to the Lord our God. Amen.

"For the kingdom..."

For the kingdom, the power and the glory are yours now and forever.

Apostles' Creed

I believe in God, the Father almighty, Creator of heaven and earth, and in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died and was buried; he descended into hell; on the third day he rose again from the dead; he ascended into heaven, and is seated at the right hand of God the Father almighty; from there he will come to judge the living and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the holy catholic Church, the communion of saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and life everlasting. Amen.

Kyrie

Priest: Lord, have mercy. (Kyrie, eleison.)

Response: Lord, have mercy. (Kyrie, eleison.)

Priest: Christ, have mercy. (Christe, eleison.)

Response: Christ, have mercy. (Christe, eleison.)

Priest: Lord, have mercy. (Kyrie, eleison.)

Response: Lord, have mercy. (Kyrie, eleison.)

"Blessed be God forever."

Response: Blessed be God forever.

The Priest then prays that our gifts, our sacrifice, will be acceptable to God, the Father.

Response: May the Lord accept the sacrifice at your hands, for the praise and glory of His name, for our good and for the good of all His Church.

Prayer Over the Offerings

Priest: The Lord be with you.

Response: And with your spirit.

Priest: Lift up your hearts.

Response: We lift them up to the Lord.

Priest: Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.

Response: It is right and just.

Lamb of God (Agnus Dei)

Lamb of God, you take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us.

Lamb of God, you take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us.

Lamb of God, you take away the sins of the world, grant us peace.

Holy, Holy (Sanctus)

Holy, Holy, Holy Lord God of hosts.

Heaven and earth are full of your glory.

Hosanna in the highest.

Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.

Hosanna in the highest.

"Lord, I am not worthy..." (Centurion Response)

Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof,
but only say the word and my soul shall be healed.

Responses during Eucharistic Prayer

Priest: The mystery of faith.

Response: We proclaim your Death, O Lord, and profess your Resurrection until you come again.

OR

Response: When we eat this Bread and Drink this Cup, we proclaim your Death, O Lord, until you come again.

OR

Response: Save us, Savior of the world, for by your Cross and Resurrection you have set us free.

Fatima Prayer

O my Jesus, forgive us our sins, save us from the fires of hell. Lead all souls to Heaven, especially those most in need of Thy mercy. Amen

Act of Faith

O my God, I firmly believe that you are one God in three divine Persons, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. I believe that your divine Son became man and died for our sins and that he will come to judge the living and the dead. I believe these and all the truths which the Holy Catholic Church teaches because you have revealed them who are eternal truth and wisdom, who can neither deceive nor be deceived. In this faith I intend to live and die. Amen.

Act of Hope

O Lord God, I hope by your grace for the pardon of all my sins and after life here to gain eternal happiness because you have promised it who are infinitely powerful, faithful, kind, and merciful. In this hope I intend to live and die. Amen.

Act of Love

O Lord God, I love you above all things and I love my neighbor for your sake because you are the highest, infinite and perfect good, worthy of all my love. In this love I intend to live and die. Amen.

Hail Holy Queen

Hail Holy Queen, Mother of Mercy, our life, our sweetness and our hope. To thee do we cry, poor banished children of Eve; to thee do we send up our sighs, mourning and weeping in this valley of tears. Turn then, most gracious advocate, thine eyes of mercy toward us and after this our exile show unto us the blessed fruit of thy womb, Jesus. O clement, O loving, O sweet Virgin Mary!

V. Pray for us, O Holy Mother of God

R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ. Amen.

Morning Offering

Almighty God, I thank you for your past blessings. Today I offer myself-whatever I do, say, or think-to your loving care. Continue to bless me, Lord. I make this morning offering in union with the divine intentions of Jesus Christ who offers himself daily in the holy sacrifice of the Mass, and in union with Mary, his Virgin Mother and our Mother, who was always the faithful handmaid of the Lord. Amen.

Angelus

V. The angel of the Lord declared unto Mary,

R. And she conceived of the Holy Spirit.

Hail Mary ...

V. Behold the handmaid of the Lord,

R. Let it be it done unto me according to your word.

Hail Mary ...

V. And the Word was made flesh,

(bow your head) R. And dwelt among us.

Hail Mary ...

V. Pray for us, O Holy Mother of God,

R. that we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.

Let us pray:

Pour forth, we beseech Thee, O Lord, Thy grace into our hearts; that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ, Thy Son, was made known by the message of an angel, may by His Passion and Cross be brought to the glory of His Resurrection, through the same Christ Our Lord. Amen.

Regina Caeli (The Regina Caeli is said in place of the Angelus during the Easter season)

V. Queen of Heaven, rejoice, alleluia.

R. For He whom you did merit to bear, alleluia.

V. Has risen, as he said, alleluia.

R. Pray for us to God, alleluia.

V. Rejoice and be glad, O Virgin Mary, alleluia.

R. For the Lord has truly risen, alleluia.

Let us pray:

O God, who gave joy to the world through the resurrection of Thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, grant we beseech Thee, that through the intercession of the Virgin Mary, His Mother, we may obtain the joys of everlasting life. Through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

"May the Lord accept this sacrifice..."

May the Lord accept the sacrifice at your hands for the praise and glory of his name, for our good and the good of all his holy Church.

Nicene Creed

I believe in one God,

the Father almighty,

maker of heaven and earth,

of all things visible and invisible.

I believe in one Lord Jesus Christ,

the Only Begotten Son of God,

born of the Father before all ages.

God from God, Light from Light,

true God from true God,

begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father;

through him all things were made.

For us men and for our salvation

he came down from heaven,

and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary,

and became man.

For our sake

he was crucified under Pontius Pilate,

he suffered death and was buried,

and rose again on the third day

in accordance with the Scriptures.

He ascended into heaven

and is seated at the right hand of the Father.

He will come again in glory

to judge the living and the dead

and his kingdom will have no end.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life,

who proceeds from the Father and the Son,

who with the Father and the Son is adored and glorified,

who has spoken through the prophets.

I believe in one, holy, catholic and apostolic Church.

I confess one Baptism for the forgiveness of sins

and I look forward to the resurrection of the dead

and the life of the world to come. Amen.

O Sacrament Most Holy

O Sacrament Most Holy, O Sacrament Divine, all praise and all thanksgiving be every moment thine.

Stations of the Cross

1. Jesus is condemned to death.
2. Jesus takes up his cross.
3. Jesus falls the first time.

4. Jesus meets his Mother.
5. Simon helps Jesus carry the cross.
6. Veronica wipes the face of Jesus.
7. Jesus falls the second time.
8. Jesus meets the women of Jerusalem.
9. Jesus falls the third time.
10. Jesus is stripped of his garments.
11. Jesus is nailed to the cross.
12. Jesus dies on the cross.
13. Jesus is taken down from the cross.
14. Jesus is laid in the tomb.

St. Michael the Archangel Prayer

St. Michael the Archangel,
defend us in battle.
Be our defense against the wickedness and snares of the devil.
May God rebuke him, we humbly pray,
and do thou,
O Prince of the heavenly hosts,
by the power of God,
cast into hell Satan,
and all the evil spirits,
who prowl about the world
seeking the ruin of souls. Amen.

Memorare

Remember, O most gracious Virgin Mary, that never was it known that anyone who fled to your protection, implored your help, or sought your intercession was left unaided. Inspired by this confidence, we fly unto you, O virgin of virgins, our mother. To you do we come, before you we stand, sinful and sorrowful. O mother of the Word Incarnate, despise not our petitions, but in your mercy, hear and answer us. Amen.

Prayer to the Holy Spirit

Come, Holy Spirit, fill the hearts of your faithful and kindle in them the fire of your love.
Send forth your Spirit and they shall be created, and you shall renew the face of the earth.

Let us pray.

O God, who have taught the hearts of the faithful by the light of the Holy Spirit, grant that in the same Spirit we may be truly wise and ever rejoice in his consolation. Through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Gloria

Glory to God in the highest.
And on earth, peace to people of goodwill.
We praise you, we bless you, we adore you. We glorify you.
We give you thanks for your great glory.
Lord God, heavenly King, God almighty Father.
Lord Jesus Christ only begotten son
Lord God, Lamb of God son of the father.
You take away the sins of the world, have mercy on us.
You take away the sins of the world, receive our prayer.
You are seated at the right hand of the Father...have mercy on us.
For you alone are the Holy one, you alone are the Lord.
You alone are the most high, Jesus Christ.
With the Holy Spirit, in the glory of God the Father.
Amen.

Anima Christi

Soul of Christ, sanctify me.
Body of Christ, save me.
Blood of Christ, inebriate me.
Water from the side of Christ, wash me.
Passion of Christ, strengthen me.
O good Jesus, hear me.
Within your wounds conceal me.
Do not permit me to be parted from you.
From the evil foe protect me.
At the hour of my death call me.
And bid me come to you,
to praise you with all your saints
for ever and ever.
Amen.

Peace Prayer (Prayer of Saint Francis)

Lord, make me an instrument of your peace: where there is hatred, let me sow love; where there is injury, pardon; where there is doubt, faith; where there is despair, hope; where there is darkness, light; where there is sadness, joy. Divine Master, grant that I may not so much seek to be consoled as to console, to be understood as to understand, to be loved as to love. For it is in giving that we receive, it is in pardoning that we are pardoned, it is in dying that we are born to eternal life. Amen.

Appendix B: Sacraments Chart

Sacrament	Form	Matter	Minister	Effects
Sacraments of Christian Initiation				
Baptism CCC 1213-1284	"I baptize you in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit." (Mt 28:18-19; CCC 1240)	Water (Immersion, Infusion, or Sprinkling) (CCC 1278)	Ordinary: a bishop, priest, or deacon Extraordinary: any person if necessary (CCC 1256)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Forgiveness of original sin and all personal sin. 2. Birth into a new life by which we become adopted children of the Father, members of the Body of Jesus Christ (the Church, the Family of God), and temples of the Holy Spirit. We are co-heirs of the Kingdom. 3. Indelible spiritual mark (can never be repeated or undone) 4. Receive everything we need to grow as His Child (theological virtues, gifts of the Holy Spirit) CCC 1265-66, 1279-80
Confirmation CCC 1285-1321	"Be sealed with the Gift of the Holy Spirit." (CCC 1300)	Holy Chrism (Blessed Oil) and the Laying on of hands by the Bishop or a delegated priest (CCC 1288, 1294, 1300)	Ordinary: a Bishop Extraordinary: a Priest (CCC 1313, 1318)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. special outpouring of the Holy Spirit like at Pentecost 2. increase and deepening of Baptism 3. roots us more deeply as a Child of God 4. unites us more firmly to Jesus Christ 5. Increases the gifts of the Holy Spirit in us 6. strengthens our bond with the Church 7. gives us special strength of the Holy Spirit to spread and defend the faith by word and action as true witnesses of Jesus Christ, to confess the name of Jesus Christ boldly, and never to be ashamed of the Cross 8. indelible spiritual mark (can never be repeated or undone) 9. perfects the common priesthood to have the power to profess faith in Jesus Christ publicly and officially CCC 1302-1305,1316
Eucharist CCC 1322-1419	"This is my body which will be given up for you. Do this in memory of Me ... Take this, all of you, and drink from it: this is the cup of my blood, the Blood of the New and Everlasting Covenant. It will be shed for you and for all so that sins may be forgiven. Do this in memory of me." (CCC 1412; 1 Cor 11:24-25)	Bread and Wine (CCC 1333)	a Priest (CCC 1411)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. unites us more fully with Jesus and His Family, the Church 2. forgives small (venial) sins and preserves us from grave (mortal) sin 3. sustains us in our earthly pilgrimage 4. makes us long for eternal life, heaven CCC 1391-1401,1416,1419

Sacrament	Scripture Basis	Disposition	Frequency	What do we do with our Bodies
Sacraments of Christian Initiation				
Baptism CCC 1213-1284	Mt 28:19-20; Jn 3:5; 4:1-2; Acts 2:38; 22:16; Rom 6:3-4; Mk 16:16; Titus 3:5; Eph 5:26; 1 Peter 3:21	Unbaptized person, newborn infant (CCC 1246-1255)	Only applied once (Eph 4:5; CCC 1272)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Parents ask for Baptism for their child. -Godparents voice their promise to help the parents. -The minister anoints the person with the Oil of Catechumens on the chest. -Water is poured three times on the person, or the person is immersed three times in water. -The minister speaks words of Baptism. -The minister anoints the person on the crown of the head with Chrism Oil. -The person is clothed with a white garment and candle. -The minister touches the ears and the mouth of the person with his thumb while saying the ephphetha prayer.
Confirmation CCC 1285-1321	Acts 8:14-17; 9:17-19; 19:6; Heb 6:1-6	Baptized but unconfirmed; needed Completion of Baptismal grace (CCC 1285); Baptized Christians from other traditions incorporated into the fullness of the Catholic Church	Only applied once (CCC 1304)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The bishop lays hands on the candidate. -The candidate stands and approaches the bishop. -The sponsor stands with the candidate, with a hand on his or her shoulder, and gives the bishop the candidate's name. -The bishop anoints the candidate's forehead with the Chrism Oil. -The bishop says, "Be sealed with the gift of the Holy Spirit." -The confirmand wishes the bishop Christ's peace.
Eucharist CCC 1322-1419	Jn 6:1-71; Mt 26:26-28; Mk 14:22-25; Lk 22:7-20; 24:13-53; Acts 2:42-47; 20:7; 1 Cor 10:16-21	All Catholics are encouraged to participate (CCC 1417); Baptized believers in Communion with the Catholic Church (CCC 1396-1401) and devoid of Mortal Sin (CCC 1415)	Minimum of once a year, as frequently as daily (CCC 1389; 1417)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ. -We reverently approach the Eucharist. -We must fast for one hour before receiving Holy Communion. -We may kneel or bow our heads. -We may receive on the tongue or on the hands.

Sacrament	Form	Matter	Minister	Effects
Sacraments of Healing				
Penance and Reconciliation CCC 1422-1498	"God, the Father of mercies, through the death and resurrection of his Son has reconciled the world to himself and sent the Holy Spirit among us for the forgiveness of sins; through the ministry of the Church may God give you pardon and peace, and I absolve you from your sins in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit." (CCC 1449)	Sins; Contrition and confession; priestly words of absolution (CCC 1480)	A Bishop or Priest (CCC 1461)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. reconciliation with God by which penitent recovers grace reconciliation with the Church, the Family of God 2. remission of the eternal punishment incurred by mortal sins 3. remission, at least in part, of temporal punishments resulting from sin 4. peace and serenity of conscience and spiritual consolation 5. an increase of spiritual strength for the Christian battle CCC 1468-1470.1496
Anointing of the Sick CCC 1499-1532	Prayer of the Priest over the sick person for the grace of the Holy Spirit and the forgiveness of sins. (CCC 1513, 1519)	Anointing with Holy Oil and Imposition of Hands (CCC 1513, 1519)	Only a Bishop or Priest (CCC 1516)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. uniting the sick person to the passion of Jesus Christ, for his own good and the whole Church 2. the strengthening, peace, and courage to endure in a Christian manner the sufferings of illness or old age 3. the forgiveness of sins, if the sick person was not able to obtain is through the sacrament of Reconciliation 4. the restoration of health, if it is conducive to the salvation of his soul 5. the preparation for passing over into eternal life CCC 1520-1523.1532

Sacrament	Scripture Basis	Disposition	Frequency	What do we do with our Bodies
Sacraments of Healing				
Penance and Reconciliation CCC 1422-1498	Jn 20:23; Mt 16:18-19; 18:15-18; James 5:14-15	In Mortal Sin; desiring the Grace of Confession (CCC 1446)	Minimum of once a year; or as frequently as necessary (CCC 1457-1458)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The penitent kneels. -The penitent speaks his sins. -The penitent asks for forgiveness. -The priest listens and offers advice, as well as a penance. -The penitent listens to the advice and to the penance he has been given. -The priest speaks words of absolution. -The penitent hears words of absolution. -The penitent performs the penance he was assigned.
Anointing of the Sick CCC 1499-1532	Mk 6:13; Jn 20:23; Mt 16:18-19; 18:15-18; James 5:14-15	Seriously ill; at the point of death or before a serious operation, or for the elderly whose frailty becomes more pronounced (CCC 1514-1515)	Repeatable; at the point of grave illnesses or before a serious operation (CCC 1514)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The priest lays hands on the person being anointed. -The sick person presents his/her body to the priest for anointing. -The priest anoints the person with the Oil for the Sick.

Sacrament	Form	Matter	Minister	Effects
Sacraments at the Service of Communion				
Holy Orders CCC 1536-1600	The Bishop's "specific consecratory prayer asking God for the outpouring of the Holy Spirit and his gifts proper to the ministry to which the candidate is being ordained." (CCC 1573)	Laying on of the Bishop's hands with the consecratory prayer (CCC 1538)	A Bishop (CCC 1576)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A special relationship to Christ so that he may serve as Christ's instrument and representative. 2. Indelible spiritual character (can never be temporary, repeated, or undone) 3. Bishops receive the grace of strength: to guide and defend his Church, to proclaim the Gospel to all, to be a model for his flock, and to go before it on the way to sanctification. 4. Priests receive the grace to proclaim the Gospel, fulfill the ministry of God's word of truth, offer spiritual gifts and sacrifices, and renew his people by the bath of rebirth. 5. Deacons receive the grace to be dedicated to the People of God in the service of the liturgy, of the Gospel, and of works of charity. CCC 1581-1589
Matrimony CCC 1601-1666	The "I do," by which both spouses indicate their mutual consent to the marriage covenant. (CCC 1626-1628)	Mutual Consent and Covenant to live together as husband and wife (CCC 1626); and the consummation of the Marriage (CCC 1640)	Man and Woman, with the priest or deacon as witness (CCC 1623)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The irrevocable marriage bond which is sealed by God himself and integrated into God's covenant with man. 2. Perfection of the couple's love and strengthening of their indissoluble unity. 3. Strength: to take up their crosses; to rise again after they have fallen; to forgive one another; to bear one another's burdens; to "be subject to one another out of reverence for Christ;" and to love one another with supernatural, tender, and fruitful love. CCC 1638-1642

Sacrament	Scripture Basis	Disposition	Frequency	What do we do with our Bodies
Sacraments at the Service of Communion				
Holy Orders CCC 1536-1600	Acts 6:5-6; 13:3; 14:23:20-28; Jn 20:21-23; 1 Tim 3:1; 4:14; 2 Tim 1:6; Titus 1:5; Pil 1:1	A Baptized man who has been called for ordination by God; in the Western rite, with the exception of permanent deacons, the ordained must be celibate (CCC 1577-1580)	Only once; separate ordination for Deacon, Priest, and Bishop (CCC1582)	-Bishop lays hands on the man being ordained. -The man being ordained lies prostrate in humility before Christ. -The bishop anoints with Chrism Oil the palms of the new priest as he kneels before him.
Matrimony CCC 1601-1666	Gen 1:27-28; 2:18-25; Mt 19:3-12; Jn 2:1-11; Eph 5:25-32	A baptized man and baptized woman, not under constraint or impeded by any natural/ecclesiastical law, who freely express their consent (CCC 1625)	Once and to one spouse as long as the spouse is living; a second time only if the first spouse dies (CCC 2382)	-The man and woman speak vows. -The man and woman exchange rings.
We would like to extend our appreciation to the Archdiocese of Denver, Steve Ray, & Sophia Institute whose resources we used to develop this chart.				

Appendix C: Biblical Abbreviations

Old Testament	
1 Chron	1 Chronicles
1 Kings	1 Kings
1 Mac	1 Maccabees
1 Sam	1 Samuel
2 Chron	2 Chronicles
2 Kings	2 Kings
2 Mac	2 Maccabees
2 Sam	2 Samuel
Amos	Amos
Bar	Baruch
Dan	Daniel
Deut	Deuteronomy
Eccles	Ecclesiastes
Estherd	Esther
Ex	Exodus
Ezek	Ezekiel
Ezra	Ezra
Gen	Genesis
Hab	Habakkuk
Hag	Haggai
Hos	Hosea
Is	Isaiah
Jer	Jeremiah
Job	Job
Joel	Joel
Jon	Jonah
Josh	Joshua
Jud	Judith
Judg	Judges
Lam	Lamentations
Lev	Leviticus
Mal	Malachi
Mic	Micah
Nahum	Nahum
Neh	Nehemiah
Num	Numbers
Obad	Obadiah
Prov	Proverbs
Ps	Psalms
Ruth	Ruth

Old Testament	
Sir	Sirach (Ecclesiasticus)
Song	Song of Solomon
Tob	Tobit
Wis	Wisdom
Zech	Zechariah
Zeph	Zephaniah
New Testament	
1 Cor	1 Corinthians
1 Jn	1 John
1 Pet	1 Peter
1 Thess	1 Thessalonians
1 Tim	1 Timothy
2 Cor	2 Corinthians
2 Jn	2 John
2 Pet	2 Peter
2 Thess	2 Thessalonians
2 Tim	2 Timothy
3 Jn	3 John
Acts	Acts of the Apostles
Col	Colossians
Eph	Ephesians
Gal	Galatians
Heb	Hebrews
Jas	James
Jn	John
Jude	Jude
Lk	Luke
Mk	Mark
Mt	Matthew
Phil	Philippians
Philem	Philemon
Rev	Revelation (Apocalypse)
Rom	Romans
Tit	Titus

Appendix D: Magisterial Document Abbreviations

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
§	The section sign is a typographical character for referencing individually numbered sections of a document	
6th Provincial Council of Baltimore	These councils have a unique importance for the Church in the United States inasmuch as the earlier ones legislated for practically the whole territory of the Republic, and furnished moreover a norm for all the later provincial councils of the country. This article touches on only those parts of the legislation which may seem in any way to individualize the discipline of the Church in the United States or depict the peculiar needs and difficulties of its nascent period	https://www.newadvent.org/cathen/02239a.htm
AA	Apostolicam actuositatem, Decree on the Apostolate of Laypeople, 18 November 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19651118_apostolicam-actuositatem_en.html
AAS	Acta Apostolicae Sedis	https://www.vatican.va/archive/aas/index_en.htm
AF	J.B. Lightfoot, ed., The Apostolic Fathers (New York: Macmillan, 1889-1890)	
AG	Ad gentes divinitus, Decree on the Church's Missionary Activity, 7 December 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19651207_ad-gentes_en.html
AL	Amoris Laetitia, 26th March 2016. This post-synodal apostolic exhortation concerns the nature of families, and the pastoral care of families.	https://www.vatican.va/content/dam/francesco/pdf/apost_exhortations/documents/papa-francesco_esortazione-ap_20160319_amoris-laetitia_en.pdf
AC	The Constitutions of the Holy Apostles, or The Apostolic Constitutions, are an ancient work compiled between 375 and 390 A.D. dealing with all manner of Christian life and practice, both for clergy and laity. Its contents are divided into eight books, the first six of which are more ancient in their source, and the eighth is the least ancient. It is an invaluable work that allows the modern Christian or scholar to peer back through time to see how a Christian ought to have lived. The implications of that are significant, considering Christians ought to desire true and authentic doctrine, and the earlier the testimony of that doctrine, it is surely closest to the original teaching.	https://www.ewtn.com/catholicism/library/constitutions-of-the-holy-apostles-a-postolic-constitutions-books-iv-11472
AT	St. Hippolytus, Apostolic Tradition, in Deiss, Springtime of the Liturgy.	

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
BEM	Baptism, Eucharist & Ministry, WCC Faith & Order Paper #111, 1982 ("Lima Document")	
Ben	de Benedictionibus. The Book of Blessing is part of the Roman Ritual revised following the Second Vatican Council. The Latin edition De Benedictionibus was published in 1984 and ICEL subsequently provided in an interim English translation.	
BD	Apostolic constitution Benedictus Deus by Pope Benedict XII, on the beatific vision of God.	https://www.ewtn.com/catholicism/library/benedictus-deus-on-the-beatific-vision-of-god-13139
CA	Centesimus annus, 1 May 1991. Issued on the hundredth anniversary of Rerum novarum this encyclical examines contemporary social and political issues, including the errors of communism and other dictatorial regimes. Social and political systems that enable and respect human dignity are commended.	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_01051991_centesimus-annus.html
Catech. R.	Catechismus Romanus. The Roman Catechism or Catechism of the Council of Trent is a compendium of Catholic doctrine commissioned during the Counter-Reformation by the Council of Trent, to expound doctrine and to improve the theological understanding of the clergy. It was published in 1566.	
CC	Castii Conubii, Pope Pius XI's Encyclical Letter on Christian Marriage	https://www.vatican.va/content/pius-xi/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_p-xi_enc_19301231_casti-connubii.html
CCC	Catechism of the Catholic Church (paragraph numbers are put in parentheses).	https://www.vatican.va/archive/ENG0015/INDEX.HTM
CCEO	Codex Canonum Ecclesiarum Orientalium	https://armenianchurchco.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/06/Code-of-Canons-of-the-Eastern-Churches-PDF.pdf
CCL	Corpus Christianorum, Series Latina (Turhout, 1953-)	
CD	Christus Dominus, Decree on the Pastoral Office of Bishops in the Church, 28 October 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19651028_christus-dominus_en.html
CDF	Sacred Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith (Roman Curia)	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/cfaith/index.htm
CELAM	Consejo Episcopal Latinoamericano	https://celam.org/
CF	The Christian Faith, 6th ed., Neuner	
CIC	Corpus Iuris Canonici, Code of Canon Law for the Latin Church (1983)	https://www.vatican.va/archive/cod-iuris-canonici/cic_index_en.html
CL	Christifideles Laici (December 30, 1988) John Paul II	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_exhortations/document_s/hf_jp-ii_exh_30121988_christifideles-laici.html
COD	Conciliorum oecumenicorum decreta	

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
C. Chal.	Council of Chalcedon	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils/ecum04.htm
C. Cple.	Council of Constantinople II	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils/ecum05.htm
C. Eph.	Council of Ephesus	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils/ecum03.htm
C. Flor.	Council of Florence	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils/ecum17.htm
C. Lat.	Council of Lateran	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils
C. Ly.	Council of Lyons II	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils/ecum14.htm
C. Nic.	Council of Nicea	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils/ecum07.htm
C. Tol.	Council of Toledo XI	
C. Trt.	Council of Trent	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/councils/trent.htm
CP	General Instruction on the Roman Missal Cenam Paschalem, SCDW, 1970	
CPG	Solemn Profession of faith: Credo of the People of God	
CSDC	Compendium of the Social Doctrine of the Church	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/pontifical_councils/justpeace/documents/rc_pc_justpeace_doc_20060526_compendio-dott-soc_en.html
CSEL	Corpus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Latinorum (Vineea, 1866-)	
CT	Catechesi tradendae	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_exhortations/documents/hf_jp-ii_exh_16101979_catechesi-tradendae.html
DC	John Paul II, Encyclical Letter on the Lord's Supper Dominicae Cena	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/letters/1980/documents/hf_jp-ii_let_19800224_dominicae-cenae.html
De Ben		
De Fide Orth	St. John Damascene's writing about the faith.	
DF	Dei Filius. 24 April 1870. First Vatican Council: Dogmatic Constitution on the Catholic Faith. This text concerns God as creator, the nature of revelation, and the relationship between faith and reason.	https://www.ewtn.com/catholicism/teachings/vatican-i-dogmatic-constitution-dei-filius-on-the-catholic-faith-241
DeV	Dominum et Vivificanum. On the Holy Spirit in the Life of the Church and the World	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_18051986_dominum-et-vivificantem.html
DH	Dignitatis humanae (DH), Declaration on Religious Liberty, 7 December 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decl_19651207_dignitatis-humanae_en.html
Didache	The Didache is probably the oldest patristic document.	https://www.ewtn.com/catholicism/library/didache-12503

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
DM	Dives in misericordia. Encyclical about Divine Mercy by St. John Paul II.	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_30111980_dives-in-misericordia.html
DCN	Paul VI, apostolic constitution, Divinae consortium naturae.	https://www.vatican.va/content/paul-vi/la/apost_constitutions/documents/hf_p-vi_apc_19710815_divina-consortium.html
DOL	Documents on the Liturgy 1963-1979 (Liturgical Press, 1982)	
DV87	Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith, Instruction on respect for human life in its origin and on the dignity of procreation issued February 22, 1987.	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/cfaith/documents/rc_con_cfaith_doc_19870222_respect-for-human-life_en.html
DS	DS is a volume of excerpts from historic Church documents and is known as "Denzinger-Schönmetzer" (after its editors), but the actual title is Enchiridion Symbolorum, and the number in such citations is the excerpt number within the book. (Denzinger-Schonmetzer, Enchiridion Symbolorum, definitionum et declarationum de rebus fidei et morum (1965))	
DV	Dei verbum, Dogmatic Constitution on Divine Revelation, 18 November 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_const_19651118_dei-verbum_en.html
EERL	Essential Elements of Religious Life	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/ccsclife/documents/rc_con_ccsclife_doc_31051983_magisterium-on-religious-life_en.html
EM	On the Worship of the Eucharistic Mystery Eucharisticum mysterium SCR, 1967.	
EN	Evangelii nuntiandi	https://www.vatican.va/content/paul-vi/en/apost_exhortations/documents/hf_p-vi_exh_19751208_evangelii-nuntiandi.html
EP	Eucharistic Prayer	
ES	On Holy Communion and the Worship of the Eucharistic Mystery Outside of Mass, Eucharistiae Sacramentum, SCDW 1973	
FC	John Paul II's Apostolic Exhortation on the Family (Familiaris Consortio)	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_exhortations/documents/hf_jp-ii_exh_19811122_familiaris-consortio.html
Fides Damasi		
GCD	General Catechetical Directory	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/paul06/gencatdi.htm
GDC	General Directory for Catechesis	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/ccclergy/documents

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
		/rc_con_ccatheduc_doc_17041998_directory-for-catechesis_en.html
GE	Gravissimum educationis (GE), Declaration on Christian Education, 28 October 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decl_19651028_gravissimum-educationis_en.html
GI	The General Instruction provided by the Church on whatever sacrament we're studying	
GILH	General Instruction on the Liturgy of the Hours	https://www.ewtn.com/catholicism/library/general-instruction-on-the-liturgy-of-the-hours-2175
GIPCS	General Instruction on the Pastoral Care of the Sick (1972)	
GIRM	General Instruction of the Roman Missal	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/ccdds/documents/rc_con_ccdds_doc_20030317_ordinamento-missale_en.html
GS	Pastoral Constitution on the Church in the Modern World (Gaudium et Spes) 7 December 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_const_19651207_gaudium-et-spes_en.html
HV	Humanae vitae	https://www.vatican.va/content/paul-vi/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_p-vi_enc_25071968_humanae-vitae.html
ICEL	International Commission on English in the Liturgy	http://icelweb.org/
ID80	On Worship of the Eucharistic Mystery (Inaestimabile Donum) SCSDW. 1980.	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/ip02/inaestimabile-donum.htm
ID54	Ineffabilis Deus, 8 December 1854. An apostolic constitution defining the Immaculate Conception of Mary.	https://www.papalencyclicals.net/pius09/p9ineff.htm
IM	Inter mirifica (IM), Pastoral Instruction on the Means of Social Communication, 4 December 1963	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19631204_inter-mirifica_en.html
LE	Laborem exercens	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_14091981_laborem-exercens.html
LF	Letter to Families.	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/letters/1994/documents/hf_jp-ii let_02021994_families.html
LG	Vatican II's Dogmatic Constitution on the Church (Lumen Gentium)	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_const_19641121_lumen-gentium_en.html
LH	Liturgy of the Hours	
LC	Libertatis Conscientia. Instruction on Christian Freedom and Liberation	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/cfaith/documents/rc_con_cfaith_doc_19860322_freedom-liberation_en.html
LR	Love and Responsibility. Book written by Karol Wojtyła before he became Pope	

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
	St. John Paul II.	
LS	Laudato si', 24 May 2015. This encyclical critiques consumerism, identifies environmental crises, and calls for Christians to take action.	https://www.vatican.va/content/francesco/en/encyclicals/documents/papa-francesco_20150524_enciclica-laudato-si.html
LXX	Septuagint	
MC	Marialis Cultus (February 2, 1974) Paul VI	https://www.vatican.va/content/paul-vi/en/apost_exhortations/documents/hf_p-vi_exh_19740202_marialis-cultus.html
MD47	Mediator Dei, Pius XII, Encyclical, 20 November 1947. An encyclical devoted to the liturgy.	https://www.vatican.va/content/pius-xii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_p-xii_enc_20111947_mediator-dei.html
MD50	Munificentissimus Deus, 1 November 1950. An apostolic constitution defining infallibly the doctrine of the assumption of Mary	https://www.vatican.va/content/pius-xii/en/apost_constitutions/documents/hf_p-xii_apc_19501101_munificentissimus-deus.html
MD	Mulieris dignitatem	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_letters/1988/documents/hf_jp-ii_apl_19880815_mulieris-dignitatem.html
MF	Encyclical on the Eucharist Mysterium Fidei, Pope Paul VI, 1965	https://www.vatican.va/content/paul-vi/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_p-vi_enc_03091965_mysterium.html
MM	Mater et magistra	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-xxiii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_j-xxiii_enc_15051961_mater.html
MP	Paul VI Motu Proprio Mysterii Paschalis (1969)	https://www.vatican.va/content/paul-vi/en/motu_proprio/documents/hf_p-vi_motu-proprio_19690214_mysterii-paschalis.html
MS	Instruction on Music in the Liturgy (Musicam Sacram) 1967, SCR	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_instr_19670305_musicam-sacram_en.html
NA	Nostra aetate (NA), Declaration on the Relation of the Church to Non-Christian Religions, 28 October 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decl_19651028_nostra-aetate_en.html
NAB	New American Bible Translation	
ND	Neuner-Dupuis, The Christian Faith in the Doctrinal Documents of the Catholic Church	
OBA	Ordo baptismi adultorum	
OC	Ordo confirmacionis	
OCF	Order of Christian Funerals	
OCM	Ordo celebrandi Matrimonium	
OCV	Ordo consecrationis virginum	
OE	Orientalium Ecclesiarum (OE), Decree on the Catholic Eastern Churches, 21 November 1964	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19641121_orientalium-ecclesiarum_en.html
OP	Paul VI, The Rite of Penance (Ordo Penitentiae), 1973.	

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
OR	Office of Readings	
Oratio		
OT	Optatam totius (OT), Decree on the Training of Priests, 28 October 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19651028_optatam-totius_en.html
PAS	B. Poschmann, Penance and the Anointing of the Sick (NY: Herder, 1964)	
PC	Perfectae caritatis (PC), Decree on the Up-to-date Renewal of Religious Life, 28 October 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19651028_perfectae-caritatis_en.html
PDV	Pastores Dabo Vobis (March 15, 1992) John Paul II	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_exhortations/document_s/hf_jp-ii_exh_25031992_pastores-dabo-vobis.html
PG	J.P. Migne, ed., Patrologia Graeca (Paris, 1867-1866)	
PL	J.P. Migne, ed., Patrologia Latina (Paris, 1841-1855)	
PLS	J.P. Migne, ed., Patrologia Latina Supplement	
PO	Presbyterium ordinis (PO), Decree on the Ministry and Life of Priests, 7 December 1965	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19651207_presbyterorum-ordinis_en.html
PCB	Plenary Council of Baltimore	https://www.newadvent.org/cathen/02235a.htm
PP	Populorum progressio	https://www.vatican.va/content/paul-vi/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_p-vi_enc_26031967_populorum.html
PT	Pacem in terris	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-xxiii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_j-xxiii_enc_11041963_pacem.html
RBC	Rite of Baptism of Children	
RCIA	Rite of christian initiation of adults	
RH	Redemptor hominis	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_04031979_redemptor-hominis.html
RMat	Redemptoris Mater	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_25031987_redemptoris-mater.html
RMiss	Redemptoris Missio	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_07121990_redemptoris-missio.html
RN	Rerum Novarum ENCYCLICAL OF POPE LEO XIII ON CAPITAL AND LABOR	https://www.vatican.va/content/leo-xiii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_l-xiii_enc_15051891_rerum-novarum.html
RomM	Roman Missal	
RP	Reconciliatio et paenitentia, Apostolic Exhortation Reconciliation and Penance,	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_exhortations/document

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
	John Paul II	s/hf_jp-ii_exh_02121984_reconciliatio-et-paenitentia.html
RSV	Revised Standard Bible Translation	
RVM	Rosarium Virginis Mariae. Apostolic letter on the Holy Rosary	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_letters/2002/document_s/hf_jp-ii_apl_20021016_rosarium-virginis-mariae.html
SBB	Shorter Book of Blessings, NY: Catholic Book Pub Co., 1990.	
SC	Constitution on the Sacred Liturgy (Sacrosanctum Concilium) of Vatican II, 1963	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_const_19631204_sacrosanctum-concilium_en.html
SCDF	Sacred Congregation Doctrine of the Faith Norms Regarding the Meaning and the Manner of Proceeding Discernment Apparitions	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/cfaith/documents/rc_con_cfaith_doc_19780225_norme-apparizioni_en.html
SCDW	Vatican's Sacred Congregation for Divine Worship	https://www.vatican.va/roman_curia/congregations/ccdds/index.htm
SCG	Summa Contra Gentiles	
SCh	Sources Chretiennes (Paris: 1942-)	
SCR	Vatican's Sacred Congregation of Rites which split in 1969 into the Sacred Congregation for Divine Worship and Sacred Congregation for the Causes of Saints	
SCSDW	Sacred Congregation for the Sacraments and Divine Worship which came into existence in 1975 when SCDW & Sacred Congregation for the Discipline of the Sacraments merged	
SD	Salvifici doloris, 11 February 1984. An apostolic letter on the mystery of human suffering.	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_letters/1984/document_s/hf_jp-ii_apl_11021984_salvifici-doloris.html
SRS	Sollicitudo rei socialis	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/encyclicals/documents/hf_jp-ii_enc_30121987_sollicitudo-rei-socialis.html
ST	Summa Theologiae of St. Thomas Aquinas	https://www3.nd.edu/~afreddos/summa-translation/TOC.htm
TOB	Theology of the Body	
UR	Decree on Ecumenism (Unitatis Redintegratio) of Vatican II, 21 November 1964	https://www.vatican.va/archive/hist_councils/ii_vatican_council/documents/vat-ii_decree_19641121_unitatis-redintegratio_en.html
Vatican Council II		
VC	Vita Consecrata, POST-SYNODAL APOSTOLIC EXHORTATION, HOLY FATHER JOHN PAUL II, March 25, 1996	https://www.vatican.va/content/john-paul-ii/en/apost_exhortations/document_s/hf_jp-ii_exh_25031996_vita-consecrata.html
VD	Verbum Domini	https://www.vatican.va/content/benedict-xvi/en/apost_exhortations/document

Magisterial Document Abbreviation	Description	Link to find the Document Online
		s/hf_ben-xvi_exh_20100930_verbum-d-omni.html
WOG	Word of God	

Appendix E: Catechetical Formulas

(Doctrines to Memorize)

The Ten Commandments

Traditional Catechetical Formula

1. I am the Lord your God: you shall not have strange gods before me.
2. You shall not take the name of the Lord in vain.
3. Remember to keep holy the Lord's Day.
4. Honor your father and your mother.
5. You shall not kill.
6. You shall not commit adultery.
7. You shall not steal.
8. You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.
9. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife.
10. You shall not covet your neighbor's goods

Based on Ex. 20:2-17 and Dt. 5:6-21
CCC 496-497

The Great Commandments

1. You shall love the Lord your God with your whole heart, with your whole soul and with your whole mind.
2. Love your neighbor as yourself.

Matthew 22:37-40; Mark 12:29-31

The Beatitudes

Blessed are the poor in spirit,
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are they who mourn,
for they will be comforted.

Blessed are the meek,
for they will inherit the land.

Blessed are they who hunger and thirst for justice,
for they will be satisfied.

Blessed are the merciful,
for they will be shown mercy.

Blessed are the pure of heart,
for they will see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers,
for they will be called children of God.

Blessed are they who are persecuted for the sake of justice,
for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Matthew 5:3-10
CCC 1716

Twelve Apostles

1. Peter
2. James
3. Andrew
4. Thaddeus
5. Thomas
6. John
7. Matthew
8. Philip
9. Bartholomew
10. Matthias (replaced Judas Iscariot)
11. James
12. Simon

Matthew 10:2-4
Acts 1:21-26
CCC 858

The Cardinal Virtues

1. Prudence
2. Justice
3. Fortitude
4. Temperance

Wisdom 8:7
CCC 1805

The Theological Virtues

1. Faith
2. Hope
3. Charity

1 Cor. 13:13
CCC 1813

Corporal Works of Mercy

1. Feed the hungry and give drink to the thirsty
2. Shelter the homeless.
3. Clothe the naked.
4. Visit the sick.

5. Visit the imprisoned.
6. Bury the dead.
7. Give alms to the poor.

[Matthew 25:35-40](#)
[CCC 2447](#)

Spiritual Works of Mercy

1. Instruct the ignorant.
2. Counsel (advise) the doubtful.
3. Admonish (correct) the sinner.
4. Comfort the sorrowful
5. Forgive offenses.
6. Bear wrongs patiently.
7. Pray for the living and the dead.

[Gal. 6:1-2](#)
[1 Thes. 5:14.19](#)
[CCC 2447](#)

Gifts of the Holy Spirit

1. wisdom
2. knowledge
3. understanding
4. piety
5. fortitude
6. fear of the Lord
7. counsel

[Is. 11:1-3 C 1831](#)

Fruits of the Holy Spirit

1. love
2. generosity
3. joy
4. gentleness
5. peace
6. faithfulness
7. patience
8. modesty
9. kindness
10. self-control
11. goodness chastity

[Gal. 5:22-23](#)
[CCC 1832](#)

Marks of the Church

1. One
 2. Holy
 3. Catholic
 4. Apostolic
- [CCC 865](#)

Eucharistic Fast

General Law - those preparing to receive Communion must abstain from all food and drink for one hour prior to reception. Exceptions to the Eucharist Fast - water may be taken any time before Communion. In the case of sickness, medicine may be taken any time before reception.

[Canon 919](#)

Holy Days of Obligation in the United States

1. Solemnity of Mary, Mother of God (January 1)*
2. Solemnity of the Ascension (Forty days after Easter)
3. Solemnity of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary (August 15)*
4. Solemnity of All Saints (November 1)*
5. Solemnity of the Immaculate Conception (December 8)
6. Solemnity of the Nativity of Our Lord Jesus Christ (December 25)

* When these days fall on a Saturday or a Monday, they are not observed as holy days of obligation. They do keep their major rank as solemnities and should always be celebrated with special care.

[Canon 1246](#)
[NCCB, December 1991](#)
[CCC 2177](#)

The Precepts of the Church

1. Celebrate Mass on Sundays and holy days and rest from servile work. Take part in Mass. Avoid unnecessary work and unnecessary shopping.
2. Confess your sins at least once a year.
3. Receive the sacrament of the Eucharist at least during the Easter season.
4. Observe the days of fasting and abstinence established by the Church.
5. Provide for the material needs of the Church each according to his own ability

[CCC 2041-2043](#)

Days of Penance

1. All Fridays
2. Days of Lent

[Canon 1250](#)
[CCC 1438](#)

General Laws of Fast and Abstinence

Fast: All adults, 18 up to the beginning of their sixtieth (60) year, are bound by the law of fasting. Fasting allows one full meal, but a light breakfast and lunch are not forbidden. Pastors and parents are to see to it that children, while not bound to the law of fast and abstinence, are educated and introduced to an authentic sense of penance.

Abstinence: All persons 14 years and older are bound by the law of abstinence. Abstinence means not eating meat.

Days of Fast and Abstinence

1. Ash Wednesday
2. Good Friday
3. Fridays of Lent (abstinence)

On Fridays, when abstinence is not required by law, acts of penance, especially works of charity and exercise of piety are suggested. Abstinence from meat is especially recommended but under no obligation by law.

[Canon 1251-1253](#)
[CCC 1434,2043](#)

Five Implications of Faith in One God

1. Becoming aware of God's greatness and majesty.
2. Living in thanksgiving.
3. Knowing the unity and true dignity of all.
4. Making good use of created things.
5. Trusting in God in every circumstance.

[CCC 222-227](#)

Sources of Morality

1. The object chosen, that is, what is the act.
2. The end in view, that is, what is intended.
3. The circumstances of the action

[CCC 1750](#)

How We Cooperate in Sins Committed by Others

1. by participating directly and voluntarily in them
2. by ordering, advising, praising, or approving them
3. by not disclosing or not hindering them when we have an obligation to do so
4. by protecting evil-doers

[CCC 1868](#)

Three Conditions for Mortal Sin

1. Must be of grave matter.
2. Must be committed with full knowledge.
3. Must be committed with deliberate consent.

[CCC 1858-1859](#)

Four Expressions of the Moral Law

1. Eternal law
2. Natural law
3. Revealed law
4. Civil and ecclesiastical laws

Four Points of the Souls' Likeness to God

1. Like God, the soul is a spirit (simplicity).
2. Like God, the soul is immortal (immortality).
3. Like God, the soul can reason (intellect).
4. Like God, the soul can choose (free will).

Powers of the Soul

1. Memory
2. Understanding
3. Free Will

Reasons for the Incarnation

1. to inaugurate the new creation
2. to know the love of God
3. to make mankind partakers of the divine nature
4. to be our model for holiness
5. to free us from sin

[CCC 45460,504](#)

Symbols of the Holy Spirit

1. anointing clouds
2. dove finger of God
3. fire hand
4. light seal
5. water

Names of the Eucharist

1. Breaking of the Bread
2. Daily bread
3. Holy Communion
4. Holy and Divine Liturgy
5. Holy Mass
6. Holy Sacrifice
7. Lord's Supper

8. Memorial of the Lord's Passion and Resurrection
9. Most Blessed Sacrament/Sacrament of Sacraments
10. Sacrifice of Praise

Characteristics of Faith

1. Faith is a grace-inspired human act freely chosen.
2. Faith enables understanding.
3. Faith is necessary for salvation.
4. Faith is a foretaste of eternal life.
5. Faith is both a personal and an ecclesial act.
6. Faith requires perseverance.

[CCC 535,555,694-701](#)

[CCC 1169,1211,1329-32,2643,2837](#)

[CCC 153-165](#)

Implication of Belief in One God

1. It means coming to know God's greatness and majesty.
2. It means living in thanksgiving.
3. It means knowing the unity and due dignity of all humanity.
4. It means making good use of created things.
5. It means trusting God in every circumstance.

[CCC 222-227](#)

Steps to prepare for the Sacrament of Reconciliation

1. Pray to the Holy Spirit and think about Our Lord's sufferings
2. Find out my sins (examination of conscience) - [CCC 1448](#)
3. Be sorry for my sins (contrition) - [CCC 1448, 1451](#)
4. Make up my mind not to sin again (contrition) - [CCC 1448, 1451](#)
5. Steps to make a good Reconciliation
6. Go into the confessional, sit or kneel, make the Sign of the Cross.

Steps to Make a Good Reconciliation

1. Go into the confessional, sit or kneel, make the Sign of the Cross.
2. Tell my sins to the priest (confession). - [CCC 1448](#)
3. Listen to what the priest says.
4. Say the Act of Contrition loud enough for the priest to hear me (true sorrow).
5. After leaving the confessional, do the penance the priest gives (satisfaction) - [CCC 1448](#)
6. Thank God for forgiving my sins.

Steps to Receive the Eucharist

1. Must be free from grave (mortal) sin - [CCC 1385](#)
2. Must observe the fast required by the Church, specifically not to eat or drink anything other than water for one hour before Holy Communion - [CCC 1387](#)
3. Bodily demeanor (gestures, clothing) ought to convey the respect, solemnity, and joy of this moment. - [CCC 1387, 1415](#)

Seven Capital Sins

1. Pride
2. Avarice (Covetousness)
3. Envy
4. Anger (Wrath)
5. Lust
6. Gluttony
7. Sloth (Acedia)

[CCC 1866](#)

Forms of Consecrated Life

1. eremitic life
2. profession of evangelical counsels
3. religious life
4. secular institutes
5. consecrated virgins and widows
6. societies of apostolic life

[CCC 914-933](#)

Sanctification of the Months of the Year

January - Month of the Holy Name of Jesus
 February - Month of the Passion of Our Lord / Holy Family
 March - Month of St. Joseph
 April - Month of the Holy Eucharist
 May - Month of Our Lady
 June - Month of the Sacred Heart of Jesus
 July - Month of the Most Precious Blood
 August - Month of the Immaculate Heart of Mary
 September - Month of Our Lady of Sorrows
 October - Month of the Most Holy Rosary
 November - Month of All Souls
 December - Month of the Divine Infancy / Immaculate Conception

Sanctification of the Days of the Week

Sunday - Day of the Holy Trinity

Monday - Day of the Angels
Tuesday - Day of the Apostles
Wednesday - Day of St. Joseph
Thursday - Day of the Holy Eucharist
Friday - Day of the Passion
Saturday - Day of Our Lady

[Magnificat](#)

My soul proclaims the greatness of the Lord,
My spirit rejoices in God my Savior;
for he has looked with favor on his lowly servant.
From this day all generations shall call me blessed:
The Almighty has done great things for me,

and holy is his Name.
He has mercy on those who fear him
in every generation.
He has shown the strength of his arm,
he has scattered the proud in their conceit.
He has cast down the mighty from their thrones,
and has lifted up the lowly.
He has filled the hungry with good things,
and the rich he has sent away empty.
He has come to the help of his servant Israel
for he has remembered his promise of mercy,
the promise he made to our fathers,
to Abraham and his children forever.
[Luke 1:46-55](#)

Appendix F: Glossary

abba

the Aramaic word for father or daddy (cf. Mk 14:36, Rm 8:15; Gal 4:6) abess the feminine counterpart of abbot.

abbey

another name for a monastery.

abbot

the head of a group of monks living in a monastery.

abortion

the taking of an unborn child's life.

absolution

the act by which the priest forgives sins in the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

absolve

to free from sin, to forgive; Jesus gave this gift to priests.

abstain

to keep from doing or from eating something, e.g. not eating between meals.

abstinence

not doing or eating something; decision to save sex for marriage.

accidents

a technical term for describing certain aspects of a thing, for example, its shape, its size, its weight, its color; accidents do not affect the nature of a thing, that is, if accidents are removed you still have the thing.

acolyte

another name for an altar server.

Acts of the Apostles

the book in the New Testament written by St. Luke which tells us some of the important events in the lives of St. Peter and St. Paul and the early Catholic Church.

actual grace

God's help; always available in our everyday thoughts, words and activities.

Adam

the first man God created.

addiction

the state of being physically dependent on something.

administer

to give.

adoration

one of the five basic forms of prayer beginning with our attitude towards God (cf. CCC 2626-2628, 2644); we adore or worship only God, we venerate or honor Mary and the saints.

adoration chapel

sacred space with Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament used for adoration.

adore

form of prayer by which one acknowledges God as God, the Creator and Savior, the Lord and Master of everything that exists, as infinite and merciful Love (CCC 2096).

adultery

sexual intercourse of a married person and another who is not their wife or husband.

Advent

time of preparation for Christmas, there are four Sundays of Advent.

Advent wreath

a circle of green foliage surrounding four candles which represent the four weeks of the Advent season.

Advocate

comes from the Latin word 'advocatus', meaning one called upon to plead. It is a title of Christ who is our advocate with the Father. The Holy Spirit is also called the Advocate by Christ himself whom he promised to send to defend the Christian believers against their accuser, the devil.

age of reason

the time of life at which a person is assumed to be able to distinguish between right and wrong -- usually about the age of seven.

Agony in the Garden

the first sorrowful mystery of the Rosary recalling the moments Jesus was praying in the Garden just before he was arrested (cf. CCC Lk 22:39-46).

alb

a full-length garment worn at liturgical celebrations which may be worn by any of the ministers, e.g. the priest wears an alb under his other vestments, altar servers wear an alb, newly baptized adults may wear an alb.

all-loving

one of the attributes of God meaning that God's will is perfect thus He perfectly loves all beings all the time.

all-knowing

simple way of saying omniscient, one of the attributes of God meaning that God knows everything perfectly.

almighty

one of the attributes of God meaning that God can do all things.

alleluia

Hebrew meaning "praise God".

All Saints

holy day of obligation celebrated on November 1 in which we remember all those who are with God.

All Souls

a feast celebrated on November 2 in which we remember all the faithful departed.

alms

material or financial assistance given to a needy person or cause because we love God.

altar

a table or stand on which the sacrifice of the Mass is offered.

altar server

an non-ordained person who assists at liturgies by doing things like lighting the candles on the altar, carrying them in procession and during the solemn singing of the Gospel, preparing wine and water for the sacrifice of the Mass. When a man is ordained to serve in this way, he is called an acolyte.

amen

a Hebrew word which we use to conclude prayers meaning "so be it" or "it is true" and even "I believe".

amice

a vestment worn over the shoulders of the priest, under all the other vestments including the alb.

angel

a created being with immense powers of mind and will but no body. They are sometimes used by God as messengers to human beings.

Angel Gabriel

the archangel who told the Virgin Mary that she was to become the Mother of God.

angelus

a devotion in honor of the Angel Gabriel's visit to the Blessed Virgin Mary announcing she was to be the mother of the Savior. It is recited in the early morning, at noon, and at 6:00 p.m.

anno domini

Latin for "in the year of our Lord." It is abbreviated as AD as in 1993 AD.

annulment

a declaration by the Church that what appeared to be a sacramental marriage was never in fact one. A civil marriage may have existed, but a sacramental one did not.

Annunciation

the solemnity observed on March 25 remembering the announcement from the Angel Gabriel that Mary was to be the mother of the Savior.

anoint

to rub, pour or spread with oil.

Anointing of the Sick

one of the seven sacraments given to us by Jesus Christ to give the sick spiritual aid and strength, to unite their sufferings with Jesus Christ, and, if God wills, to restore them to physical health. Sacrament is intended for persons who are very sick, old, or close to death.

anti-Semitism

hostility to or prejudice against Jewish people.

apologetics

explanation of religious doctrines to those who do not believe.

apostasy

rejection of one's faith.

Apostles

the twelve men selected by Jesus Christ to carry on His work on earth.

Apostles' Creed

the faith of the Church professed personally by each baptized believer (CCC 167).

apostolate

broadly speaking, any work undertaken to carry out the mission of the Church according to one's gifts and talents. It is considered as the work of the Church as a whole, and as the work of individuals or individual groups within the Church.

Apostolic

relating to the Twelve Apostles of Jesus and their times.

apostolic pardon

one of the concluding rites in the Anointing of the Sick, used only for the dying and in emergencies; priest prays: *Through the holy mysteries of our redemption, may almighty God release you from all punishments in this life and in the life to come. May He open to you to the gates of paradise and welcome you to everlasting joy. Amen.* (cf. Pastoral Care of the Sick, n. 195).

apparition

a supernatural vision, may be of Jesus, the Blessed Virgin Mary, or one of the saints.

appearances

(of bread and wine) what we know through the senses, such as color, weight, taste, smell.

archangel

second lowest choir of angels in the nine choirs. There are four named in the Bible: Michael, Raphael, and Gabriel obey God and Lucifer disobeyed God.

archbishop

a bishop who presides over one or more dioceses -but he does not have authority over those individual bishops.

Ascension

second glorious mystery; Jesus Christ's going up into heaven body and soul forty days after Easter; solemnity and holy day.

Ash Wednesday

the first day of Lent in which Catholics receive ashes on their foreheads.

ashes

the remains of burned palms, from the last Palm Sunday, placed on the forehead on Ash Wednesday.

Assumption

the fourth glorious mystery recalling the taking up into heaven of the body and soul of the Blessed Virgin Mary; solemnity and holy day celebrated on August 15.

atheist

a person who denies the existence of God.

atonement

the doing of penance for sins committed.

attribute

a quality belonging to a person or thing, but which do not affect their nature.

authority

one of the three chief attributes of the Church: the power given by Jesus Christ to teach, to sanctify, and to govern in spiritual matters.

auxiliary bishop

an assistant bishop who assists the diocesan bishop in a larger diocese.

Ave Maria

the Latin for Hail Mary.

baptism

the sacrament which takes away original, personal sin and its punishments, and makes us children of God by giving us theological virtues and the gifts of the Holy Spirit; the baptized person receives the life of Jesus Christ or sanctifying grace, for the 1st time.

baptismal font

basin that holds the water for Baptism in the church, may be small or large enough for an adult to be immersed during the celebration of Baptism.

Baptism of Jesus

the first luminous mystery of the Rosary, recalling the start of Jesus' public life when John the Baptist baptized Jesus in the Jordan River and a voice from heaven announced, "This is my Son, the Beloved, with whom I am well pleased, listen to him." (cf. Mt 3: 1-17; READ CCC 535-537).

battle of prayer

the difficulties that everyone, even the holiest people, must overcome in order to pray, that is in order to talk and listen to God.

bear false witness

to lie.

beatification

the declaration of the Pope that someone is blessed and living in the happiness of heaven. The next step would be for the person to be canonized and called a saint.

beatitudes

the standards or conditions for perfect happiness given by Our Lord. Beatitude means "perfect happiness."

beauty

a quality that is delightful to look at, to listen to, or to think about; the beauty of the universe is one of the ways a person may come to know God because beauty (along with truth and goodness) is a reflection of God and a perfection of creation (cf. CCC 32,41, 341).

Before Christ

human history before the coining of Jesus Christ, abbreviated as BC.

believe

to accept truth on the word of another.

Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament

the service in which Jesus Christ is adored in the consecrated Host exposed on the altar, and in which the priest blesses the faithful with the Sacred Host; also called Eucharistic Adoration or Exposition.

Bethlehem

the city where Jesus was born, located about six miles from Jerusalem.

Bible

(Sacred Scripture) the book written under God's inspiration.

bishop

the head of a diocese, who possesses the power to confirm, ordain, and consecrate; a successor to the Apostles who were the first bishops.

blasphemy

the use of insulting words in reference to God and His Church.

Blessed Sacrament

the consecrated Host, Jesus in the form of Bread.

Blessed Trinity

the three divine Persons (Father, Son and Holy Spirit).

Blessed Virgin Mary

the Mother of Jesus.

blessing

1. a divine and life-giving action from God which is both word and gift; those who are ordained are the usual people who can give blessings because they are in the person of Jesus Christ, which is how God gave us His

greatest blessing, Himself and our Redemption; we bless God when we adore and surrender totally to God (cf. CCC 1078);

2. one of the five basic forms of prayer expressing the basic movement between God and each person (cf. CCC 2626-2628, 2644).

body

human beings consist of a body and soul; the body is the part we see, material, and the soul is the part we don't see, spiritual (cf. CCC 327, 360).

body-soul unity

The hyphenated word is used to indicate that man is a composite of body and soul rather than a body inhabited by a soul. The body and soul in man are substantially united as body-soul. The human body cannot exist independently of the soul.

Body of Christ

the physical male body of Jesus Christ that developed in Mary's womb, was crucified, and rose again three days after the crucifixion, ascended into heaven, is seated at the right hand of the Father and will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead. ALSO, it is this Body which is mysteriously and really made present in the consecration of ordinary bread, called the Eucharist. ALSO, this is a name given to the Church, the Family of God; we are all one Body in Christ. (cf. CCC 4).

Bread of Life

the name that Jesus calls Himself (cf. Jn 6:35, 48), Jesus promises whoever receives the Bread of Life, shall have eternal life; we receive the Bread of Life when we receive the Eucharist.

Breaking of the Bread

another name for the celebration of Mass; part of the Jewish Passover observance that Jesus used at the Last Supper and asked the Twelve Apostles to "do in memory of Him" (cf. Mt 26:26 ; 1 Cor 11:24); It is by this action that his disciples recognize Jesus after his Resurrection,(cf. Lk 24: 13-35), and it is this expression that the first Christians use to designate their Eucharistic assemblies (cf. Acts 2:42,46 ; Acts 20:7, 11) by doing so they signified that all who eat THE one broken BREAD, Christ, enter into communion with him and form but one body in Jesus (cf. CCC 1329).

breviary

a book of prayers which priests and other Christians use to recite morning prayer, evening prayer, and night prayer; also called Divine Office or Liturgy of the Hours.

brother/sister

in light of Jesus Christ as our Brother, God the Father as our Father, we are spiritually all brothers and sisters in the one family of God. Also the title given to someone in a religious order.

call to holiness

the constant invitation of God to all the baptized to be His Children, His Family, now and forever; we are all to be saints.

calumny

false statements that injure the reputation of another, also called slander.

Calvary

the place where Jesus was crucified.

candidates

(RCIA) one who is baptized and going through the RCIA process required to become Catholic. They receive a time of instruction, and then receive Confirmation and/or First Eucharist usually at the Easter Vigil.

Canon

list, set of, rule, official decree; for example, the complete list of the books found in Sacred Scripture is called canon (cf. CCC 120) and the list of laws of the Church are called canon law.

canonization

a declaration by the Pope that the deceased person is a saint.

canon law

the laws of the Church.

cantor

the lead singer in a church choir.

capital sins

the seven sins that lead to all sin: pride, covetousness, lust, anger, gluttony, envy, sloth.

cardinal

a high official of the Church ranking next to the Pope. These men form the College of Cardinals, which elects the next Pope. These men are appointed by the Pope and wear red cassocks. Cardinal is not a degree of ordination. Holy Orders confers three degrees: deacon, priest and bishop. The other terms are offices.

Cardinal virtues

the four virtues (temperance, prudence, justice and fortitude) around which all the other virtues may be grouped; the four main categories of virtue (cf. CCC 1805).

Carrying of the Cross

fourth sorrowful mystery remembering Jesus' suffering while He carried His Cross including the meeting of His Mother, the other woman and Simon of Cyrene (cf. Jn 19:16-22).

cassock

full length, fitted robe for ordinary use - not so commonly seen today; black (priest), purple (bishop), red (cardinal) and white (pope)catcombs the underground burial grounds of the early Christians catechesis literally "to echo or resound"; aims at developing understanding of Jesus so that the Christian sets himself to follow Jesus Christ and learn more and more within the Church to think like Him, to judge like Him, to act in conformity with His commandments, and to hope as He invites us to; inviting people to personal faith (CCC 5); another name for religious education.

catechism

summary of all Catholic teaching regarding faith and morals (cf. CCC 9, 10).

Catechism of the Catholic Church

dated 1992, it is the most recent summary of all Catholic teaching regarding faith and morals; abbreviated CCC; the CCC is the sure norm for teaching the Faith (cf. CCC 9, 10); it is set up along four pillars (Creed, Sacraments, Morality and Prayer) (cf. CCC 9-25).

catechumenate

the period of instruction in the Faith for adults prior to their receiving the Sacraments of Initiation.

cathedral

the official church of the bishop.

catholic

1. universal, affecting all mankind at all times in all places;
2. (with Capital C) a member of the Roman Catholic Church.

Catholic Faith

all that Jesus revealed about Himself and His Plan for our salvation and sanctification; what the Church officially teaches, believes, and holds to be true. These are in the forms of dogma, doctrine, and discipline, as well as Tradition and liturgy.

celebrant

the ordained person who celebrates the liturgy.

celibacy

the state of never being married for the sake of the Kingdom of God. All bishops, priests and religious take this vow.

censer

vessel for burning incense at solemn ceremonies.

chalice

the cup used at Mass to contain the Precious Blood of Jesus Christ; before Vatican II had to be made of precious metal like gold but now may be a non-porous material of suitable dignity according to local custom; the chalice is consecrated for use by a bishop.

chancery, diocesan

the offices of the bishop and those who assist him.

chapel

a very small church or place for worship.

chaplain

the priest assigned to an institution such as a school or hospital.

chaplet

series of prayers prayed on a series of beads to meditate on the mysteries of Jesus Christ and/or to seek intercession, e.g. Rosary, Divine Mercy Chaplet, Chaplet of St. Joseph, Michael the Archangel chaplet, etc.

Chaplet of Divine Mercy

this series of prayers is usually prayed at 3pm (the Hour of Mercy because this is when Jesus died) on ordinary Rosary beads; received by Sister Faustina Kawolska from Jesus in the 1930's, this devotion to the Divine Mercy of Jesus calls people to a deeper understanding that God's love is unlimited and available to everyone - especially the greatest sinners.

charism

gift from the Holy Spirit.

charity

love, the theological virtue which enables us to love God above all things, and to love our neighbor for the love of God. It is infused into the soul at baptism along with faith and hope. Charity or love is also a fruit of the Holy

Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

chastity

the virtue of purity in thought, word, and act; also, the integration of sexuality within the person. It includes an apprenticeship in self-mastery. Chastity is a fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

chasuble

the large outer garment usually worn by the deacon, priest and/or bishop at Mass; of various liturgical colors.

Child of God

what a person becomes through Baptism (cf. CCC 1250).

Chrism

one of the three holy oils, traditionally blessed every year by the bishop at a cathedral during Lent at the Chrism Mass, the unused oil is burned; abbreviated S.C. and is used in Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Orders and is the oil that has a fragrant odor

Christ

Messiah, the One anointed or sent by God to redeem the world.

Christ the Judge

title given to Jesus referring to one of His roles in our redemption, in the Creed we pray that Jesus Christ will "judge the living and the dead" that is at the end of time Jesus will reveal the secret disposition of hearts and will give to each person their reward or punishments due to their works and acceptance or refusal of grace (cf. CCC 628).

Christ the King

title given to Jesus acknowledging that He now sits at the right hand of the Father; we celebrate Jesus Christ as the King on the last Sunday in ordinary time; Jesus is the King who rules by giving everything to His people, even His life.

Christian

one who accepts the teachings of Jesus Christ and is baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit.

Christmas

the day on which we remember the birth of Jesus Christ, our Savior and Lord; solemnity and holy day celebrated on December 25.

Church

the Family of God that began with the Father, Son and Holy Spirit and continues to include each faithful person; the Mystical Body of Jesus Christ, established on earth by Jesus Christ and governed by the successors of the Apostles chosen by Jesus Christ to do His work.

church building

place set aside for worship; in the Catholic Church Jesus is really present in the tabernacle.

ciborium

a covered container used to hold consecrated small hosts which will be distributed at Holy Communion.

cincture

the cord that binds the alb by circling the waist.

Civilization of Love

this civilization is initially linked to the love ‘poured into our hearts through the Holy Spirit which has been given to us’ (Romans 5:5), and it grows as a result of the constant cultivation which the Gospel allegory of the vine and the branches describes in such a direct way: ‘I am the true vine, and my Father is the vinedresser. Every branch of mine that bears no fruit, he takes away, and every branch that does bear fruit he prunes, that it may bear more fruit.’” (John Paul II, Letter to Families)

collaboration

to work together.

commandment

a law of God.

commit

to do.

commitment

a promise to oneself or another to do something.

common good

the sum total of social conditions that allows persons either as individuals or as groups to reach their fulfillment more fully and easily. The common good focuses on those things pertaining to the happiness and prosperity of all.

communion

a union with, a joining with, a sharing; see also Holy Communion.

communion fast

discipline or practice of the church to help us grow in holiness; currently the fast before communion is no food one hour before.

Communion of Saints

the Family of God; all members of Jesus Christ's Church, whether on earth, in purgatory, or in heaven.

community

(as in faith community) people who relate to one another because of a similarity of belief. (i.e., parish, religion, etc.) for the purpose of reinforcing and living out these beliefs in themselves and in the rest of the community.

concelebrant

a priest who offers Mass along with one or more other priests.

conception

the beginning of human life.

conclave

the meeting of the College of Cardinals to elect a new Pope.

confession

the telling of our sins to an authorized priest in the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

confessional

the enclosure or box where the priest hears confessions.

Confirmation

the sacrament, administered by the bishop, in which a baptized person receives added strength of the Holy Spirit, enabling him to be strong in his Faith and its defense.

conscience

law inscribed by God into each person; man's most secret core, his sanctuary where he is alone with God whose voice echoes in his depths (CCC 1776); it is our responsibility to form our conscience and learn to hear.

consecrate

to set apart a person or thing for sacred service or sacred use. It has special meaning when referring to the consecration of the Eucharist, here meaning the changing of the bread and wine into the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ.

consecrated hosts

hosts that have been changed into the Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity of Jesus Christ; there are usually consecrated hosts in the tabernacle.

consecrated life

one of the ways a person may be called to live their lives for God; this vocation consists of the obligation of practicing chastity in celibacy for the sake of the Kingdom, poverty and obedience (cf. CCC 915); these people are called various names such as sister, nun, brother, hermit, monks, consecrated virgin, religious, etc.

Consecration

that part of the Mass in which the priest or bishop, using the words of Our Lord, changes ordinary bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ.

consent

(of the will) agreement, permission, acceptance.

consumerism

the excessive purchasing of material things which are not needed but wanted; a sin of greed.

contemplation

a form of prayer, prayer of the heart; one looks at God and He looks at them, a gaze of faith fixed on Jesus, a silent love (cf. CCC 2715, 2724).

contemplative prayer

one of the three major expressions of prayer (the other two are meditative and vocal); all have in common the recollection of the heart towards God; in contemplative prayer one looks at God and He looks at them, a gaze of faith fixed on Jesus, a silent love (cf. CCC 2699, 2721, 2724).

contraception

a directly willed, positive act which destroys the life-giving means of intercourse.

contrition

sorrow for sin with the intention of not committing the sin again.

conversion

from the Latin, "to turn around". The conversion of a soul is a spiritual event of turning away from sin and turning towards God. It is a continuous process for a Christian, but may happen more suddenly or powerfully at certain times of a person's life.

cope

long cape-like vestment with a fastening in the front, worn of solemn occasions such as benediction outside of mass.

Coronation of Mary

the fifth glorious mystery of the Rosary recalling that God has crowned Mary as Queen of Heaven and Earth (cf. Judith 13: 18-20, CCC 966).

corporal

1. having to do with the body;
2. in liturgy, a square or linen cloth placed upon the altar upon which the chalice and paten are placed.

corporal works of mercy

acts of love to care for the physical needs of our neighbor (cf. CCC 2447).

Corpus Christi

Latin for "the Body of Christ".

correct conscience

a conscience that has been formed correctly, which corresponds to reason and your relationship with God, others and yourself.

counsel

enables us to see and choose correctly what will help most to follow God; sometimes called "right judgment"; one of the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation and nourished by the Eucharist which (cf. CCC 1266, 1303, 183 1).

counselor

an advisor or advocate, one who speaks on behalf of another.

covenant

an agreement or promise that creates permanent family bonds, as the covenant between God and His people and the covenant between a man and woman in marriage; even if one party fails, the bond and obligation remains for the other person.

covet

a sin in which you want to take for yourself what others have.

covetousness

a strong desire for possessions, especially those of another; one of the seven capital sins.

creation

all that is not God and that was created by God. There is God, and then there is all that He created. Human beings are the pinnacle of His creation.

Creator

God, the Maker of all things.

creatures

all things, living and nonliving, that God has made.

credo

Latin for "I believe".

Creed

a set of beliefs, as the Apostles' Creed, containing the chief truths taught by Jesus Christ to the Apostles.

crosier

the staff of the Bishop, shaped like a shepherd's staff. It represents the duty and authority of the Bishop in protecting and guiding the flock of Jesus Christ.

cross

the Roman device of execution that was used to kill Jesus. Because Jesus' death and Resurrection is the source of our salvation, the cross has become the symbol of our faith.

Crowning of Thorns

the third sorrowful mystery meditating on the suffering of Jesus when He was crowned with thorns and mocked by the crowds who called for Him to be crucified (cf. Jn 19:1-8).

crucifix

a cross bearing the image of the suffering Jesus Christ.

crucify or crucifixion

to put to death by fastening to a cross.

Crucifixion and Death of Jesus

the fifth sorrowful mystery recalling the final moments of Jesus' life and His death on the cross (cf. Jn 19:25-30.)

cruets

water and wine containers, sometimes labeled with A for aqua (water) and V for vinum (wine); the altar servers or acolytes bring these cruets to the priest.

culpable

responsible for something; when speaking of sin determines punishment due to sin.

culpability

one's responsibility for their thoughts, words, actions and things they failed to do.

curia, Roman

the administrative offices of the Catholic Church located in Rome.

cursing

wishing evil upon a person or thing.

daily crosses

the small ways that we are asked to suffer each day, these are all ways to unite ourselves more fully with Jesus

Christ for the sake of salvation (cf. Col 1:24, CCC 1435).

deacon

the third degree of Holy Orders (1. bishop, 2. priests, 3. deacons). A deacon assists priests in preaching, conferring baptism, performing marriage, helping in the administration of parishes and other duties. There are two kinds of deacons: A transitional deacon, in which a man is a deacon for approximately a year before being ordained a priest and a permanent deacon in which a man remains permanently in the third rank of Holy Orders. Some permanent deacons are married.

death

consequence of sin which results in the separation of the soul and the body; temporary state which lasts until the final judgment when Jesus will come again in glory; God did not make death; Jesus conquered death through His own death and resurrection (cf. CCC 366,400-413).

deliberate

to do on purpose, to choose something freely, e.g. deliberately hurt your brother.

decade

a popular name for one of the sections of the Rosary. It consists of one Our Father, ten Hail Mary's, and one Glory Be. The common Rosary consists of five decades.

Decalogue

(the Ten Commandments) the ten chief laws given by God to man through Moses on Mount Sinai.

demon

another name for an evil angel or an angel who disobeyed God.

Descent of the Holy Spirit

the third glorious mystery; after Jesus ascended to heaven, He sent the Holy Spirit; this first descent is called Pentecost.

desecration

the misuse of a sacred person, place or thing.

despair

deliberate refusal to trust in God, a sin against hope.

detraction

hurting a person's reputation by revealing his faults without necessity.

devil

a fallen angel, especially Satan, the chief of the bad angels.

devotions

prayers or thoughts about God or a saint which arouse devotion.

diaconate

literally, "servanthood". From Apostolic times, the diaconate was a position of ministry. Today they are first among ministers who help the priest. They are given more participation in administering the Sacraments and preaching the Gospel.

diocese

the territory, comprising many parishes, over which a bishop rules.

dignity

worthy of respect; human dignity is above all from the fact that we are all called to be with God as His Children, His Family (cf. CCC 27).

disciple

firstly this refers to the Apostles and the seventy-two who received instruction from Jesus Christ (Lk 10:1-24). Now, it refers to all who are learning to follow Jesus Christ.

discipline

practice of the Church, e.g. fasting an hour before Communion; disciplines are seen as a necessary minimum for living a holy life for a given age, yet they may be changed unlike dogma or doctrine.

dishonesty

lying, cheating, stealing, lack of truth.

disobedience

not fulfilling the commands of God or lawful superiors.

dispensation

a special exception or exempting from a law granted by one in authority.

dispositions

attitude of mind and heart (when receiving the sacraments).

disrespect

failure to show honor, esteem, or courtesy.

distractions

anything that turns our attention away from what we are doing.

Divine Liturgy

another name for the celebration of Mass emphasizing that the Church's whole liturgy finds its center and most intense expression in the celebration of this sacrament of the Eucharist (cf. CCC 1330).

divine nature

the essence of God: what and who God is.

Divine Office

another name for the breviary or Liturgy of the Hours. This is the official prayer of the Church.

divorce

Jesus Christ condemns divorce (dissolution of a marriage). A Catholic can never be divorced if married by a Sacrament. An annulment is not a divorce, but rather a conclusion that the couple was never sacramentally married.

Doctor of the Church

canonized saint who is given this title because of their holy lives and high level of learning, as shown by their writings.

doctrine

dogma or teaching given by Jesus to His Church; these teachings assist us in knowing the plan for our salvation and sanctification; they are what Jesus taught and who he is; they will not change.

dogma

explicitly explained doctrine; they will not change.

domestic church

term used to refer to the family's role as a little church in every home, that is a replication of God's Family the place where children receive the first proclamation of the Faith, a community of grace and prayer, a school of human virtues and of Christian charity (cf. CCC 1658, 1666, 2204, 2685).

double consequence of sin

personal sin has both temporal punishments and spiritual consequences; Baptism and plenary indulgences are the two certain ways to remove all sin and its punishments (cf. CCC 1263-1264, 1471, 1498).

dove

a symbol of the Holy Spirit. In the Middle Ages, the Eucharist was reserved in a metal receptacle in the form of a dove (columbarium) suspended above the altar (CCC 701).

For more information please visit: <https://www.newadvent.org/cathen/05144b.htm>

doxology

a prayer of tribute or praise offered to God or to the Trinity, i.e., the "Glory to God" in the Mass, the passage 2 Peter 3: 18 in Scripture, etc.

Easter

the day on which Jesus Christ rose from the dead.

Eastern Churches

generally speaking, that Catholic Church consists of East and West Churches, the Western Churches are those that extended from Rome and the Eastern Churches originated around Constantinople; although they hold to the same the one, holy, catholic and apostolic Church - there are various rites within each.

ecclesial

pertaining to the church.

economy of salvation

The Patristic fathers referred to the mystery of Christ, which is fulfilled in history according to the ordered plan of God, as the economy of salvation or the economy of the Word Incarnate.

Ecumenical Council

a worldwide council called by the Pope with the participation of Bishops. Thus far the Church has had twenty-one such councils. Vatican II is an example of an Ecumenical Council.

ecumenism

the modern movement toward Christian unity.

efficacious

sign that does what it says, e.g. the sacraments are efficacious signs.

Egypt

country that Moses led the Israelites out of, so typologically Egypt symbolizes our enslavement to sin; Joseph,

Mary and Jesus escaped Herod's slaughter of the children by fleeing to Egypt.

Emmanuel

literally, "God with us". The title of the Messiah in the Old Testament, and thus a title of Jesus Christ.

Emmaus

a town mentioned in the Bible, on the road to which two of the disciples met Jesus after His Resurrection.

emotions

feelings or passions; they are neither right nor wrong, they are morally neutral until one chooses to use them for good or for evil (cf. CCC 1767).

encyclical

a letter from the Pope to all the bishops and Catholics of the world on an important topic of faith or morals.

envy

willful discontent, or even resentment consented to, at another's good fortune; one of the seven capital sins.

Epiphany

the revelation of Jesus Christ as God, made to the Magi, made at His Baptism by John in the Jordan, and at His first miracle during the wedding feast at Cana.

episcopacy

refers to a bishop and a group of bishops. It is the fullness of ordination, the highest level of the Sacrament of Holy Orders, and gives to the one receiving it the fullness of priestly powers, including the authority to ordain and confirm.

epistle

a letter of instruction, information, or command. Specifically, this refers to the Books of the Bible that were written as letters to the different communities at the time. These letters are inspired and thus inerrant.

eremitic

adjective describing the life lived by a hermit, that is one who lives in solitude because of their love for God.

eternal

lasting forever.

eternal life

life that lasts forever, promise of Jesus Christ to those who follow Him (Jn 10:10).

eternity

endless duration.

Eucharist

literally, "thanksgiving". It refers to the consecrated "host and wine, the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity of Jesus Christ which makes present and offers up Jesus Christ's redemptive suffering along with the sacrifice of the Church to the Father.

Eucharistic Fast

to abstain from food and drink (except water) for one hour before receiving Holy Communion. This is a serious

obligation unless you are infirm or of an advanced age.

Eucharistic Minister or Extraordinary Minister

one who ministers by giving the Body or Blood of Christ at Mass. It is ordinarily the priest or deacon, but can, if need be, a lay person who is a properly trained and commissioned extraordinary minister.

Eucharistic Prayers

The prayers used in the celebration of the liturgy of the Eucharist. Though there are several different ones, they are identical in their parts and differ only in length of expression.

euthanasia

killing a living person because it is deemed better for them to die than to live. This is wrong. It is murder.

evangelical counsels

recommendations of Our Lord for those seeking perfection in the spiritual life: voluntary poverty, chastity, and perfect obedience (cf. CCC 914-934, 1973- 1974)

evangelist The four great evangelists are Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. We are all called to share the Gospel with everyone we meet.

evangelization

proclaiming the Gospel in order to bring others to Jesus Christ and His Church; the primary emphasis is towards those who have not heard the Good News.

Eve

the first woman God created.

Evening Prayer

one of the seven times of prayer belonging to the Liturgy of the Hours; Evening Prayer is the second to the last time of prayer.

everlasting

without end.

evil

bad, the opposite of good, the absence of God.

examination of conscience

the prayerful practice at the end of the day of examining the day to see what things were done well, what things could have been done better, and what things were done wrong (sins) and asking God's forgiveness.

excommunicate

to punish by cutting off from the sacraments and communion with the Church; an excommunicated person loses his rights but not his obligations.

exorcisms

the driving away of devils by the power of Jesus Christ.

Exposition of the Blessed Sacrament

the ceremony in which a priest or deacon removes the Sacred Host from the Tabernacle and places it on the altar

for adoration.

Extraordinary Minister

the person who in the case of real need is permitted to help distribute Holy Communion. The ordinary minister of Holy Communion is the priest or deacon.

Faith

(upper case F) all that Jesus revealed about Himself and His Plan for our redemption, the body of truths which we believe, sometimes called the Deposit of Faith.

faith

1. the theological virtue by which we believe all that God has revealed;
2. our yes to God.

faithfulness

following Jesus in every way; fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

Family of God

another name for the Church (cf. CCC 1, 1655).

fast

to take no food or liquid within a prescribed period of time.

Father

first Person in the Blessed Trinity.

Fathers of the Church

the first teachers (usually bishops) of the Faith that succeeded Jesus and the Twelve Apostles.

fear of the Lord

gift by which we recognize who God truly is and desire strongly never to fail Him, Our Father who loves us perfectly; sometimes called "wonder and awe"; one of the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation and nourished by the Eucharist (cf. CCC 1266, 1303, 1831).

feast day

day in the liturgical calendar set aside to honor one of the saints.

fellowship

group of people who share things in common, in Christianity, our greatest fellowship comes through Jesus Christ and what we share with each other through, with and in Him (cf. 1 Jn 1: 1-4); a community.

fervent

having great devotion.

fidelity

loyalty, faithfulness to duty and to pledges.

Finding of Jesus in the Temple

the fifth joyful mystery of the Rosary which recalls the moment in Jesus' life at age 12 when Mary and Joseph found Jesus teaching in the temple (Lk 2:41-50).

fire

symbolizes the transforming energy of the Holy Spirit's actions (CCC 696).

First Reading

the first reading in the Liturgy of the Word, is usually taken from the Old Testament.

followers

another name for disciples or people who changed their lives to live as Jesus.

foreshadow

a person, place or thing that reveals something about another person, place or thing that is not yet known.

forgive

to pardon, to let someone off without making him pay for a wrong deed.

form

to teach, to mold, to instruct, e.g. we are to form our conscience (cf. CCC 1798, 1458).

formation of conscience

the process of instructing our conscience to make judgments according to right reason or to learn to use our consciences to know God and His will (cf. CCC 1798).

fortitude

sometimes called "courage";

1. a cardinal virtue which disposes us to do what is good in spite of any difficulty, helps us overcome temptation and obstacles in the moral life (cf. CCC 1808);
2. one of the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation and nourished by the Eucharist which (cf. CCC 1266, 1303, 183 1) gives us a Christ-like courage to love God in the face of all obstacles, even death.

four marks of the Church

the four marks of the only Church Jesus established on earth is that Church which is at one, holy, catholic, and apostolic (cf. CCC 811, 816).

free

will the power to make a choice between two opposites, e.g. we have the free will to choose either to do good or to do evil, God does not stop us.

freedom

given to everyone from God, gift and responsibility to choose good (cf. CCC 1036, 1250).

fruits of the Holy Spirit

signs that show the work of the Holy Spirit. There are twelve fruits: love, peace, kindness, generosity, faithfulness, self-control, joy, patience, goodness, gentleness, modesty, and chastity.

full communion with the Church

to be in full communion with the Church means to be united to and associated with her in all matters of religion, creed, worship, and spiritual life. This implies being fully compliant with her prescriptions and regulations, adhering to her doctrines, and uniting with the faithful and hierarchy in service and obedience.

funeral

the liturgy of the Church celebrated for those who have died; a funeral does not confer a sacrament nor a sacramental on the person who has died since they are passed the need for sacraments; the purpose of the funeral is to express a real union with the communion of saints and to proclaim the hope of eternal life to the community (cf. CCC 1684).

Gabriel

the angel who announced to Mary that she was chosen to be Mother of God.

generosity

willingness to give all that we have received; generosity is a gift of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

Gentiles

in Scripture, a person who is not Jewish.

gentleness

fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

genuflect

a sign of reverence in which the right knee touches the ground usually made towards the tabernacle when one enters a Catholic church or while in the church when one passes by the tabernacle (outside of Mass).

genuflection

the act of genuflecting.

gifts of the Holy Spirit

seven gifts received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation; help us live as children of God; they are: wisdom, understanding, counsel, fortitude, knowledge, piety, and fear of the Lord. (Is 11: 1-3; CCC 183 1); they complete and perfect the virtues of those who receive them and make the faithful docile in readily obeying divine inspirations.

gift-of-self

thoughts, words, or actions that place oneself at the service of others, and which seek the true good of the other.

glorious

word describing the state of existence or being in heaven.

glory

the state of existence or being in heaven.

gluttony

overeating, or overdrinking; eating greedily; one of the seven capital sins.

God

the Supreme Being, who created all things but even more, who loves us as His children. He is pure goodness, truth, holiness, and love, and is one in Being but Three in Persons.

godparents

the man (godfather) and woman (godmother) who present the child (or adult) for baptism; they become responsible for the Catholic upbringing of the child, if the parents fail in this duty; to be a godparent one must be a practicing Catholic, other Christians may serve as Christian witnesses.

Golgotha

Calvary, the place where Jesus Christ died.

Good Friday

the Friday of Holy Week, a day of the year when Mass is not said. There is a liturgy of the Word, veneration of the cross, and Holy Communion, but the prayers of consecration are not said. It is a day especially devoted to reflection on Jesus Christ's death on the cross for our sins.

goodness

all the qualities and virtues which make us what God wants us to be; goodness is a fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work; goodness is one of the ways a person may come to know God because goodness (along with truth and beauty) is a reflection of God and a perfection of creation (cf. CCC 32, 41, 341).

Gospel

one of the four authentic accounts of the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus which the Church teaches have been divinely inspired. These are Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

grace

any gift of God, especially His great gift of sanctifying grace (His divine life, the life of our soul) received in the Sacraments and actual grace (His divine help received through prayer and good works).

guardian angel

the unseen but always present angel that every person has been given by God. Their job is to represent us before God, pray for us, protect us, aid us in prayer and thought, and present the souls of the just to God.

Hail Mary

the most familiar of all prayers addressed to the Blessed Virgin.

hallowed

blessed, honored, esteemed.

happiness true happiness comes from living the way God made us to be (cf. CCC 27, 30, 45).

heaven

the place and state of eternal happiness.

heirs

one who inherits from a living, e.g. through Baptism we become heirs to the Kingdom (cf. Rom 8:14-17, CCC 1, 1831).

hell

the place and state of eternal punishment of the fallen angels and those who die having chosen to not follow Jesus Christ.

heresy

the denial of a truth of the Catholic Faith.

hermits

one who lives alone and apart from society for the purpose of devoting himself to prayer and spiritual life.

hierarchy

the successors of the Apostles under the Pope as successor of St. Peter as well as priests and deacons.

historical books

the books of the Bible that relate the history of our salvation, e.g. Genesis, Exodus, Numbers, Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings, 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, 1 and 2 Maccabees, the Gospels and Acts; some also list Ruth, Tobit and Judith which are more personal history.

holiness

closeness to God, in the state of sanctifying grace.

holy

place or thing consecrated to God; person living their lives committed to God.

Holy Communion

the receiving of the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ.

Holy Days of Obligation

the most important celebrations or feast days on which we are obligated to attend Mass unless there is a serious reason to prevent this.

Holy Father

another name for the Pope.

Holy Land

the name given to the area where Jesus lived while on this earth.

Holy Mass

name for the celebration of the Eucharist because the liturgy in which the mystery of salvation is accomplished concludes with the sending forth (mission) of the faithful, so that they may fulfill God's will in their daily lives (cf. CCC 1332).

Holy Oils

the oils blessed by the Bishop and used in various sacraments. There are three kinds of Holy Oils: Oil of the Catechumens, Holy Chrism, and the Oil of the Sick.

Holy Orders

the sacrament through which men become priests by receiving from the bishop the power to offer sacrifice and to forgive sins.

Holy Sacrifice

name for the celebration of the Eucharist because it makes present the one sacrifice for all people and time of Jesus Christ the Savior and includes the Church's offering (cf. CCC 1330).

Holy Saturday

the eve of Easter.

Holy See

another name for the diocese of the Pope.

Holy Souls

another name for the souls in Purgatory.

Holy Spirit

the third Person of the Blessed Trinity.

Holy Thursday

the day in Holy Week in which we commemorate the Last Supper holy water blessed by a priest to drive away the power of the devils and to obtain graces for us.

holy water font

basin that holds holy water, found at the entrance of Catholic church buildings.

Holy Week

the week preceding Easter from Palm Sunday through Holy Saturday inclusive.

homily

the teaching and explaining of Scripture. It is an important part of the liturgy and thus reserved for the priest or deacon. It should put forth guiding principles of the Christian life and the mysteries of the Faith.

honor

to praise or show respect and courtesy for someone.

hope

the theological virtue which enables us to trust firmly in God and His promise of eternal life to those who love and obey Him; infused at Baptism along with faith and charity.

host

the bread which is changed into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ at Mass.

human and divine authorship

Refers to the inspiration and truth of Sacred Scripture. Human authorship refers to the human authors of the sacred books that God inspired. Divine authorship refers to God being the author of Sacred Scripture.

human dignity

the worth of every human person that gives each person certain inviolable rights above those of animals. It stems from the fact that we are rational creatures of free will, made in the image of God and meant to live in communion with God now and in the next life.

human nature

the essence of a human; what and who we are in our very being humeral veil wide scarf worn over the shoulders for carrying sacred vessels such as the monstrance during benediction.

human person

a person is an individual, complete, subsistent, and rational being. God, angels, and men are persons, because, in all creation, they alone possess intellect and will.

human trafficking

As defined by the United Nations, human trafficking is a modern-day form of slavery that consists of the illegal trade of human beings through force, fraud, or coercion for the purposes of commercial sexual exploitation or forced labor.

Humility

freedom from pride or pretension; a quality enabling a person to see himself as he is and to acknowledge his limitations.

hypostatic union

the union of the human and divine natures in the Divine Person of Christ.

idolatry

the giving of worship to any creature or thing instead of to God.

ignorance

lack of knowledge, or imperfect knowledge, about something.

image of God

man is created in the image and likeness of God (Gn 1:26- 27); this cannot be erased or changed.

images

(sacred) pictures or statues representing Our Lord, the Blessed Virgin, or the saints.

Immaculate Conception

the special privileges granted by God to the Blessed Virgin Mary whereby she was free from original sin from the first moment of life; the solemnity and holy day is on December 8".

Immaculate Heart of Mary

title of Mary and devotion acknowledging the heart (in the sense of being) of Mary; celebrated on the First Saturday of the month, following the First Friday devotion to the Sacred Heart of Jesus.

immodesty

unbecoming dress or conduct.

immortal

never dying, lasting forever.

impediment

(to marriage) any reason or fact that would make impossible a valid marriage under the laws of God and the Church; an obstacle to marriage.

imperfect

having a defect, incomplete.

imposition of hands

when the Sacraments of Baptism, Confirmation, Holy Orders, and Reconciliation are conferred, the priest or Bishop solemnly lays his hands on the head or body of the person. It is the way Jesus and the Apostles transmitted to others the Holy Spirit.

impurity

misusing sex in thought, word, or deed, alone or with other in persona Christi capitis

Latin phrase meaning "in the person of Christ the head" designates the identity of the priest or bishop due to Holy Orders (cf. CCC 875, 1348, 1548).

Incarnation

the taking of a human nature by God the Son, when He became Man through the power of the Holy Spirit and was born of the Virgin Mary.

incense

a powder which gives off a fragrant smoke which is burned at certain Masses to symbolize our prayers rising to God.

inclination

a tendency, bent or leaning toward something.

indefectibility

one of the three chief attributes of the Church; that it will last until the end of time.

indelible

lasting, cannot be removed.

indelible spiritual mark

permanent spiritual mark on the soul, no sin can erase this mark; received in Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Orders thus these need only be received once; in Baptism seals the Christian as belonging to Christ; in Confirmation clothes the Christian with power from on high so that he may be his witness; in Holy Orders conforms the priest and bishop "in persona Christi capitis" (cf. CCC 1272, 1304, 1348, 1548).

indifferentism

lack of interest as to what is true or false in regard to religion.

indissoluble

cannot be broken, separated, disunited, or annulled.

indulgence

the taking away by the Church of some or all the temporal punishment that one must suffer, in this life or in purgatory, for sins committed; indulgences are either *plenary* (full remission of punishment) or *partial* (part of the punishment is remitted).

inerrant

without error, e.g. Scripture is without error in its purpose because it is inspired by the Holy Spirit.

inerrancy

quality of being without error.

infallibility

a guarantee of truth which excludes error, given by Jesus Christ to His Church; it is one of the three chief attributes of the Church.

infinite

without limit or end.

initiation

process by which someone is joined to a group of people, e.g. in the Church a person is joined to Christ through the sacraments of initiation which are Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Eucharist.

injustice

the opposite of justice, a sin which takes from another what is rightly theirs.

innocence

(original) freedom from sin; the state of Adam and Eve before they disobeyed God's command.

inspire

to influence the soul directly to act.

inspiration

(of the Bible) the Holy Spirit's power which moved the Sacred Writers to write what God wanted them to write and only what God wanted them to write.

inspired writers

with regards to Scripture, those who wrote the words that the Holy Spirit inspired them to write; those who wrote the words of God in human words (cf. CCC 101).

Institution of the Eucharist

fifth luminous mystery of the Rosary recalling when Jesus ordained the Twelve Apostles at the Last Supper and instructed them on celebrating the Eucharist (cf. Jn 13:1- 11; Mt 26:26-29).

intelligence

the power of knowing, understanding, and reasoning; the mind in operation.

intention

the application of the merits of a Mass, prayers, and the sacraments to a particular person or purpose.

intercession

one of the five basic forms of prayer (cf. CCC 2634-2636, 2644); a prayer of petition which leads us to pray as Jesus did on behalf of another even our enemies; intercession is the work of the saints, for example, we often obtain blessings from God through the intercession of a saint to whom we have prayed; intercession prayer differs from petition prayer in that intercession is prayer for others and petition is prayer for oneself.

interior

inside, within, spiritual.

invincible

cannot be overcome.

invincible ignorance

the lack of knowledge that cannot be overcome, thus in regard to sin, if someone has no way of knowing that something is wrong, their responsibility for the sin is decreased or even totally absent.

invisible

cannot be seen with our natural ability to see.

invisible Church

the Family of God that is unseen by those on earth, but real, e.g. God and the saints in heaven and those in purgatory; the visible Church consists of the faithful on earth.

involuntary

not willed.

irreverence

lack of due honor and respect for someone or something sacred.

Israelites

the descendants of Jacob whose name was changed by God to Israel. They are the nation of people God first made His covenant with. Since Jesus Christ came, the Church is the New Israel.

Jerusalem

city in Palestine which was the religious center in the time of Jesus Christ and the site of His suffering and death.

Jesus Christ

the Son of God, the second Person of the Blessed Trinity, who became Man and suffered and died on the Cross to redeem us; Jesus is fully God and fully human.

Jesus' hidden life

referring to those years of Jesus' life which he spent with Joseph and Mary which are not recorded in the Gospels, specifically from His birth to His Baptism in the Jordan.

Jesus' public life

refers to those years of Jesus' life beginning with His Baptism in the Jordan and concluding with His Passion, Death, Resurrection and Ascension.

Jews

the people chosen by God, the first to hear the Word of God (cf. CCC 839).

Joseph

the spouse of Mary and the foster father of Jesus Christ, patron of the universal Church.

joy

interior, unshakeable happiness. Joy is a fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

judgment

the time after death when we shall receive from God the reward or punishment earned by our life on earth; there is both a particular judgment (at the moment of an individual's death) and a general judgment (at the end of time for all, when Christ will come in glory).

just

what is due or rightly belongs to someone; an act that is just.

justice

1. holiness, especially the holiness of God;
2. cardinal virtue constant and firm will to give what is due to God and one's neighbor (cf. CCC 1807).

kindness

acting as God acts towards others; kindness is a fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

Kingdom of God

ultimately, the participation in divine love in heaven, but in earthly terms, the submission to the sovereignty of Jesus Christ by the world. It is mysteriously here now and yet to be fulfilled only at the end of time.

knowledge

gift that points out to us the path to follow and the dangers to avoid in order to reach heaven; one of the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation and nourished by the Eucharist which (cf. CCC 1266,1303,1831).

laity

all the members of the Church aside from the clergy and religious; the non-ordained baptized members of the Church who love and serve the Lord in their jobs and their families; group of lay people.

Lamb of God

name given to Jesus, who gave His life as a sacrifice to take away the sins of the world (cf. Jn 1:29), similar to the lambs who gave their lives in the Jewish Passover.

last judgment

another name for the final judgment or general judgment which occurs when Christ will come again in glory (cf. CCC 1040).

Last Supper

the meal the night before Jesus Christ died, at which He took bread and wine and changed them into His Body and Blood, and gave to the Apostles to eat and to drink, telling them to do the same in remembrance of Him.

Law of Love

the New Law is called a Law of Love because it makes us act out of the love infused by the Holy Spirit, rather than from fear (cf. CCC 1972).

lay person

all individual members of the Church aside from the clergy and religious; non-ordained baptized member of the Church who love and serve the Lord in their jobs and their families as a group called laity.

lectionary

the liturgical book containing the readings which are used at Mass; Sunday readings are in a three-year cycle of year A, B, or C; weekday readings are in a two-year cycle of year 1 or 2.

lector

one who proclaims the readings at Mass.

Lent

the forty-day period of prayer and fasting between Ash Wednesday and Easter Sunday

Lenten abstinence

during the season of Lent the faithful are asked to abstain from meat on Ash Wednesday and Fridays.

Lenten fast

during the season of Lent the faithful are asked to fast on Ash Wednesday and Good Friday.

lie

a statement which one knows to be untrue when he makes it.

literal sense

one of the two senses of Scripture, the other sense is the spiritual sense; the literal sense is the meaning conveyed by the words of Scripture and it serves as the basis for the spiritual sense (cf. CCC 115-1 16).

liturgy

the participation of the People of God in the work of God. Liturgy is NOT man-made ritual. The liturgy is first a divine work. Through the liturgy, Jesus continues the work of our redemption in, with, and through His Church. (CCC 1069) It includes the Sacrifice of the Mass, all Sacraments, the Divine Office, and sacramentals.

liturgical colors

colors used to mark the various seasons and celebrations of the liturgical year; white - joyful and glorious celebrations, funerals, baptisms; red - the Lord's passion, the Holy Spirit, martyrs; purple - penance, Lent and Advent; green - ordinary time, and rose – relieved repentance, third Sunday Advent and fourth Sunday Lent.

liturgical year

the annual cycle in which the Church remembers the life of Jesus Christ, the Blessed Virgin, the angels, and the saints. The main parts of the liturgical year are Advent, Christmas, Lent, Easter, and Ordinary Time.

Liturgy of the Eucharist

the second major part of the Mass. The most solemn part of the Mass from the Presentation of the Gifts until Communion is concluded.

Liturgy of the Hours

another name for the divine office or the breviary.

Liturgy of the Word

the first major part of the Mass in which the readings from the Old Testament, the New Testament, and the Gospel are proclaimed.

Lord

Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the second Person of the Blessed Trinity.

Lord's Prayer

another name for the Our Father.

Lord's Supper

a name for the celebration of the Eucharist because of its connection with the supper which the Lord took with his disciples on the eve of his Passion and because it anticipates the wedding feast of the Lamb in the heavenly Jerusalem. (cf. 1 Cor 11:20; Rev 19:9, CCC 1329).

Lourdes

a famous place in France where the Blessed Mother appeared in 1858.

love

to will good to another and to want to do only what is good for another; as, we love our neighbor by helping him and wishing him well.

lucifer

another name for the devil or Satan.

lust

the desire for unlawful bodily pleasure; one of the seven capital sins.

Magi

the three wise men who came to visit Jesus Christ after His birth.

Magisterium

the official teaching authority of the Church who protects and delivers Scripture and Tradition. It is exercised by the Pope and the bishops in union with him. The Magisterium has the authority to teach and interpret the word of God in Scripture and Tradition.

marriage

the indissoluble bond between a man and a woman that is sacramentalized in the Catholic Church. Its purpose is the giving of the spouses to Jesus Christ through each other and the procreation of children.

married vocation

one of the permanent states in life that God may call a man and woman to live together (God may also call us to a religious vocation or a single vocation; in addition, a man may be called to live a priestly vocation).

martyr

one who dies for Jesus Christ, they give up their life for Him rather than deny Him martyrdom the giving up of one's life for the Faith or in defense of virtue.

Mary

the woman who conceived Jesus Christ by the power of the Holy Spirit. She is the Mother of God and Mother of the Church. She is the perfect Christian, the highest example of a human follower of Jesus Christ. She was given to Saint Joseph, but remained a virgin. She was conceived by Saint Ann without sin. All grace is mediated through her.

Mass

the continuation of the Sacrifice of the Cross under the ceremonies given us by Our Lord at the Last Supper, chiefly the changing of the bread and wine into His Body and Blood.

materialism

a sin, an uncontrolled desire to possess things.

Matrimony

the sacrament in which a baptized man and woman bind themselves in marriage for life.

matter

physical material that can be measured in some way (for example, weighed or divided into parts).

media

forms of communication made possible by mechanics and/or technology such as newspapers, television, internet, and radio.

mediate

action on behalf of others.

mediator

one who acts on behalf of others. Jesus Christ is the Mediator between God and man, but calls all of us to join Him by praying for one another. The Church is rightly called mediator, as well as Mary.

meditation

"thought prayer". A mental form of prayer that is a purposeful thinking and imagining about a specific concept or Scripture, that elevates our minds and hearts to God, and helps us apply the truths of faith to our lives.

meditative prayer

one of the three major expressions of prayer (the other two are vocal and contemplative); all have in common the recollection of the heart towards God; meditative prayer form of prayer that is a purposeful thinking and imagining about a specific concept or Scripture, that elevates our minds and hearts to God, and helps us apply the truths of faith to our lives (cf. CCC 2699, 2721, 2723).

meekness

in the spiritual life, to be meek is to align one's will with God's will, to do what He desires; complimentary to humility which recognizes who we are in God's design; those who are humble and meek rely on God (cf. CCC 716); those who are meek are those who desire what God desires, thus they inherit the Kingdom of God (cf. Mt 5:3-12).

memorial

type of celebration, combined with the celebration occurring that weekday. For example, the memorial Mass of a relative or friend that passed away is celebrated as would the Mass of that day regularly be celebrated.

Memorial Feast

a name for the celebration of the Eucharist because the Lord's Passion and Resurrection is remembered, that is we "do this in memory" of him (cf. 1330, 13370).

merciful

the act of freely forgiving another.

mercy

the act of God by which He freely forgives our sins.

Mercy Sunday

the Second Sunday of Easter, also called Divine Mercy Sunday; received by Sister Faustina Kawolska from Jesus in the 1930's, this devotion to the Divine Mercy of Jesus calls people to a deeper understanding that God's love is unlimited and available to everyone - especially the greatest sinners.

merit

reward due, what is earned.

Messiah

the promised Redeemer, Jesus Christ.

minister

literally, servant. Officially, one who has the authority to administer to others. i.e., the priest is the minister of the Sacraments.

ministry

way of serving, in the Church always refers to bringing others to Jesus.

miracle

an external event beyond the power of a creature to perform, brought about by the direct action of God; it is extraordinary.

missalette

liturgical book used by those who are participating in the liturgy.

mission

task to be completed.

mission of the Church

Jesus gave the Church, His Family, her mission; the mission of the Church is evangelization and catechesis of all people.

missionary

anyone who helps with the mission of the Church, that is evangelization and catechesis of all people.

miter

the tall pointed hat worn by the Pope and bishops during Mass.

mixed marriage

a marriage between a Catholic and one who is not a Catholic.

modesty

dress or conduct that respects others; fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

monastic life

characterized by asceticism and self-denial, the life of a group of people who live together under a common rule. The purpose is to perfect their love of God.

monstrance

a sacred vessel which contains the Sacred Host when it is exposed on the altar or carried in procession. It is usually made of metal and plated with gold and inlaid jewels.

moral

conforming to God's laws about what is right and good; also, a teaching, a maxim.

moral virtues

get their life from the theological virtues of faith, hope and love infused in the soul at Baptism (cf. CCC 1250,2095); moral virtues are habits of goodness that come from our human practice of choosing good.

morality

seeking knowledge of what is true and conforming our lives to this. It is the mind knowing God's truth and the will responding to this by seeking to do good. It is following our conscience--faith acting through love--to avoid sin and do good.

Morning Prayer

one of the seven times of prayer belonging to the Liturgy of the Hours; Morning Prayer is the second time of prayer following the Office of Readings.

mortal

fatal, deadly, destructive to life.

mortal sin

a serious sin which is done with sufficient knowledge and freedom. Your relationship with God cannot be the same until you have made a good confession. Those in mortal sin should not receive Holy Communion until they have gone to confession. Unrepented, mortal sins bring eternal death. (cf. CCC 1854-1867, 1874).

Most Blessed Sacrament

name given to the celebration of the Eucharist because it is the Sacrament of sacraments and the Eucharistic species reserved in the tabernacle are designated by this same name (cf. CCC 1330).

Mother of God

title of the Blessed Virgin as a result of her being the physical parent of Jesus, the Son of God.

motive

any emotion or desire which spurs a person to action.

Mount Sinai

the mountain in the Sinai desert where Moses received the Ten Commandments.

mystery

(supernatural) a truth of our Faith which we understand in part but not completely.

mystagogy

the last period of the RCIA process where the neophyte (newly initiated) continues to fully participate in the Eucharistic liturgy, embraces a deeper understanding of the Sacramental mysteries and continues the celebration of faith and conversion. The period extends to the anniversary of full Christian initiation.

mystical

supernatural, goes beyond the natural.

Mystical Body of Christ

the Church; so-called because the bond of union existing between Jesus Christ as the Head and the faithful as members resembles the bond of union in a human body.

Nativity

the birthday of Jesus Christ, Christmas (December 25).

natural death

term used to more specifically name the natural death which is temporary versus spiritual death which is permanent; death is a consequence of sin which results in the separation of the soul and the body; temporary state which lasts until the final judgment when Jesus will come again in glory; God did not make death, Jesus

conquered death through His own death and resurrection (cf. CCC 366, 400-413).

natural law

the moral instincts placed within a person by God; natural law does not contradict God's law.

nature

the essence of a thing; what it is.

neophyte

term used for the newly baptized until their first anniversary.

New Covenant

the means by which we become children of God. It is the fulfillment of the Old Law by the coming of Jesus Christ, who gives us in the gift of His Spirit the power to keep the commandments. Jesus Christ redefines the Law with two rules, to love God and to love your neighbor as yourself.

new heaven and new earth

one of the reasons that Jesus became man is to bring about a new or restored heaven and earth (cf. 2Pet 3:13; Rev 21: 1CCC 1043).

New Testament

the second part of the Bible, written after the coming of Jesus Christ to earth.

Nicene Creed

the creed or statement of the chief doctrines of the faith developed at the Council of Nicea (325 AD).

Night Prayer

one of the seven times of prayer belonging to the Liturgy of the Hours; Night Prayer is the last time of prayer.

novena

nine days of public or private prayer for some special occasion or intention.

novice

a person who is trying out religious life in a monastery, convent, community, etc.

novitiate

period of time in which a person is trying out religious life in a monastery, convent, community, etc.

nun

another name for a sister in religious life; most accurately refers to a religious sister living a cloistered life.

nuncio

the official representative of the Pope in a country. He is usually an archbishop.

nuptial

relating to marriage or the wedding ceremony.

oath

asking God to witness the truth of a statement or promise.

obey

the act of keeping God's commandments and following the orders of parents and lawful superiors; Jesus obeyed the Father in all things, even unto death (cf. Mt 26:39; Heb 5:7-8); we are to do the same.

obedience

the keeping of God's commandments; also following the orders of parents and lawful superiors; Jesus was obedient unto the Father in all things, even unto death (cf. Mt 26:39; Heb 5:7-8); we are to do the same.

object

in the moral life, refers to the act this is chosen (cf. CCC 1750).

objective

something which is true regardless of the feelings, thoughts or opinions of the subject (the person or group acting); exists independent of the person or group, e.g. gravity applies whether someone believes it or not.

obligation

duty imposed by the laws of God or man.

observe

to fulfill the law or obey the rules; to celebrate, as to observe a feast.

occasion of sin

any person, place, or thing which may lead us into sin; we are to avoid these occasions.

offer

to give something to another.

offering

what is given to another; in the celebration of the Eucharist we offer our treasure and our lives by the power of the Holy Spirit united with Christ to the Father during the preparation of the gifts or offertory.

Oil of Catechumens

one of the three holy oils, traditionally blessed every year by the bishop at a cathedral during Lent, the unused oil is burned; abbreviated O.C. and is used in Baptism and for the consecration of churches, blessing of altars and ordaining priests.

Oil of the Sick

one of the three holy oils, traditionally blessed every year by the bishop at a cathedral during Lent at the Chrism Mass, the unused oil is burned; abbreviated O.T. and is used in the Anointing of the Sick.

Old Covenant

agreement between man and God that God would make them a nation, and that they would obey His laws. This covenant changes throughout the Old Testament, as the people keep failing to live out their part. The Ten Commandments are the laws of the Old Covenant made with Moses. Jesus Christ gives the power to finally obey the old laws and fulfills these laws by teaching the Beatitudes. (Mt 5ff).

Old Testament

the first part of the Bible telling the story of the Jewish people before the coming of Jesus Christ.

oral tradition

Tradition, along with Sacred Scripture, constitutes Revelation. Tradition is Jesus' teaching not handed on orally through the spoken word, life and worship of the Church.

ordained

having received the Sacrament of Holy Orders; deacons, priests and bishops are ordained.

Ordinary Time

liturgical season marked by the color green, lasts 33-34 weeks depending when Easter falls, celebrates the ordinary Christian life.

ordo

an annual or monthly calendar of directions for praying each day's Mass and Liturgy of the Hours.

original nakedness

the experience of "seeing" the true and clear vision of the person; it is the experience of seeing the person as God sees them in the deepest truths of who they really are as unquestionable signs of the image of God in man.

Source: Standards for Christian Anthropology

original sin

our inherited condition from the sin of Adam and Eve by which we are born without grace and inclined to love ourselves more than God; we have weakened wills, disordered desires and confused intellects.

original solitude

the experience of man being alone with God. The fact that there is no other like him; Man is different from the animals, from plants and all created things. This difference is exhibited in his physical body, in his intellect (self-consciousness), in his will (self-determination).

Source: Standards for Christian Anthropology

original unity

the experience of man's unity-in-difference; the unique relation between male and female. Men and women share the same nature and the same dignity as being made in the image and likeness of God; they are embodied souls, yet they are different in their physical bodies which together form a complete picture of what it means to be human.

Source: Standards for Christian Anthropology

orthodox

being faithful to Jesus Christ; faithfulness to the teachings of His Family, the Church.

Our Father

the prayer given us by Jesus Christ Himself, also called the Lord's Prayer.

overshadowed

describes a bright, glorious cloud. References to the cloud of transfiguration of Jesus and the Annunciation.

pall

a stiff square of linen used to cover the chalice, looks like a cardboard square.

Palm Sunday

the last Sunday of Lent, begins Holy Week, recalls Jesus' entry into Jerusalem.

papacy

a term applied to the office and jurisdiction of the Pope.

parable

a short story based on a familiar experience used to teach a spiritual lesson; Jesus often taught in parables.

Paraclete

another name for the Holy Spirit.

paradise

another name for heaven.

pardon

to forgive, to remit the penalty for an offense.

parish

a division of a diocese with a priest at its head, designated by the bishop as its pastor or administrator.

Parousia

following a final trial that will shake the faith of many believers, Jesus will return to judge the living and the dead on the last day; also called the Second Coming of Christ (cf. Lk 18:8; Mt 24:12; CCC 675, 830, 1001).

partial

incomplete, affecting only part.

partial indulgence

the partial remission of the temporal punishment due for sins through a work of charity.

particular judgment

the time immediately after an individual's death when we shall receive from God the reward or punishment earned by our life on earth; there is both a particular judgment (at the moment of an individual's death) and a general judgment (at the end of time for all, when Christ will come in glory).

Paschal candle

a large candle which symbolizes Jesus Christ as the light of the world. It is used on Holy Saturday and throughout the Easter Season.

Paschal mystery

refers to Christian redemption, the mystery of the Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension of Jesus Christ, and how this brought salvation.

passion

1. (with capital P) the sufferings of Jesus Christ from the Last Supper until His Death on the Cross;
2. feelings or emotions; they are neither right nor wrong, they are morally neutral until one chooses to use them for good or for evil (cf. CCC 1767).

Passover

The first Passover happened when the angel of death passed over the Israelite homes that were marked by the blood of the lamb, thus sparing the firstborn son. (Ex 11 and 12) This feast was celebrated in the faith of Jesus' disciples before His death, but took on new meaning in Jesus Christ Who is God's sacrifice of His firstborn Son, in order to set us free from the slavery of sin, and to make us His children by adoption.

pastor

the priest appointed by the bishop to govern a particular parish.

paten

the circular, shallow dish that rests on top of the chalice. It holds the large host, and may also be larger and deeper so as to serve as a ciborium for the distribution of Communion.

patience

seeing things and waiting in God's time; patience is a fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work; patience is listed first in the description of love found in Scripture (cf. 1 Cor 13:4).

patron saint

the saint for whom a person or institution is named.

Patron of the Universal Church

Saint Joseph was given the role of protecting and raising Jesus Christ. So too, he is the protector, guide, and chief intercessor of the Catholic Church.

Patroness of the Americas

At the apparition of Guadalupe, the Blessed Virgin declared herself as the special patroness of the Americas. She intercedes especially for its needs.

peace

not only the absence of strife, but also the presence of all fullness of life. Its source is God and friendship with Him. Peace is a fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

pectoral cross

the cross, usually of gold, worn around the neck of a bishop, cardinal, or pope.

penance

1. (with Capital P) the sacrament in which all sins committed after Baptism are forgiven through the power received by the priest from Jesus Christ;
2. the prayers or good works assigned by the priest after one has confessed his sins; 3. self-denial, making our body do what it does not like to do to teach it to obey our soul.

Pentateuch

the first five books of the Bible, that is, Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy.

Pentecost

the third glorious mystery recalling the day on which the Holy Spirit descended upon the Apostles, fifty days after Easter.

People of God

It is true that all people are equally loved by God. But those who in turn love and accept God are most properly considered His people. Every person is called to recognize God as their Creator and Savior, and thus live by His guidance and precepts.

perfect

without defects or faults.

perjury

calling on God to witness the truth of a lie; lying under oath.

perpetual

continuous, lasting forever.

Perpetual Adoration

devotion in which a group of people decides to take turns praying constantly in the presence of Jesus in the exposed Blessed Sacrament.

Perpetual Virginity

dogma that Mary, the Mother of God, was a virgin before, during, and after Christ's birth, because she was set apart from everything else in creation as she contained the presence of God within her.

persecution (religious)

harm, suffering, and even death, inflicted upon a person because of his religious beliefs.

perseverance

continuous performance of a good act despite great difficulty.

person

a being having intellect and free will. A person exists from the first moment of conception until natural death.

Peter

the Apostle chosen by Jesus Christ to be the head, or first Pope, of the Church He founded.

petition

one of the five basic forms of prayer when one cries out to God first for forgiveness and then for every need (cf. CCC 2629-2633,2644); petition prayers differ from intercessions in that petition is prayer for oneself and intercession is prayer for others.

pew

the bench we sit on in church.

Pharisees

the religious group of the Hebrew community who practiced the Mosaic Law, and who refused Jesus Christ's teachings and had Him crucified by Pontius Pilate.

piety

sometimes called "reverence"; helps you to be filled with reverence for God and respect for His creation; we are attracted to revering God as our Father and all others as His children, our brethren; one of the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation and nourished by the Eucharist which (cf. CCC 1266, 1303, 1831).

pilgrimage

a journey to a sacred place or shrine because of religious devotion.

pilgrim people

we are meant for God, and are in our earthly lives only temporarily. We are, in this sense, in the world but not of it, passing through to the next life. This title is used to remind us to seek the spiritual, and see past this world.

plenary

complete, entire.

plenary indulgence

the full remission of the temporal punishment due for sins and hence, satisfaction owed to God for one's sins; plenary indulgences are similar to a second baptism in its cleansing from sin.

Pontius Pilate

the Roman governor of Judea during the time of Jesus Christ's suffering and death, who sentenced Jesus to death even though he himself believed Him innocent.

poor souls

another name for those who are in Purgatory; they need the prayers of those on earth.

Pope

Jesus Christ's vicar on earth as lawful successor of St. Peter and visible head of the Church.

postulant

a person who has applied to join a religious order and is waiting to be admitted.

postulancy

time period in which a person who has applied to join a religious order is waiting to be admitted.

poverty

1. the vow by which religious give up the right to personal property;
2. the Christian ideal of a sufficient amount (but no more) of this world's goods to live decently;
3. lack of the necessities of life.

praise

one of the five basic forms of prayer (cf. CCC 2639- 2643,2644,2649); in praise we recognize that God is God, we thank Him not for what He has done but simply because He is.

prayer

the lifting up of the mind and heart to God; conversation with God.

precatechumenate

first period of the RCIA process; time to answer the questions of those who are considering becoming Catholic; lasts until the celebration of the Rite of Acceptance (unbaptized) or the Rite of Welcome (baptized).

Precepts of the Church

the commandments of the church; see also command, law. They are obligatory laws set by the Church to establish the absolute minimum spiritual requirements of a Catholic. For a list, see the Catechism of the Catholic Church, article 2041 and following, as well as the *Prayer* section under Precepts of the Church.

Precious Blood

another name for the consecrated wine at Mass.

presbyter

another name for a priest.

Presentation of Jesus in the Temple

according to Jewish law, on the eighth day after His birth, Joseph and Mary presented Jesus in the temple; it is here that Simeon and Anna speak of the Messiah's arrival and the sword that will pierce Mary's heart.

presumption

the belief that one can save himself without God's help, or that God's help alone will save without the efforts of the individual.

pride

esteeming ourselves as more than we are and desiring to be treated as more than we are; one of the seven capital sins.

priest

a man called by God, in and through the Church, to a special service of the community who is ordained by the bishop in the sacrament of Holy Orders, and thus the Holy Spirit enables the priest to act in the person of Christ the head (cf. CCC 1142), thus acting in the person of Christ the head, a priest is able to consecrate (change) ordinary bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ in the Eucharist and the priest is able to forgive sins.

priestly vocation

one of the permanent states in life that God may call a man to (God may also call us to a single vocation, religious vocation or a married vocation).

principle

a basic law, a fundamental truth or doctrine.

Proclamation of the Kingdom of God and Call to Continuing Conversion

third luminous mystery of the Rosary recalling that Jesus' constant message was to announce the Good News and ask for our repentance and belief CCC 543-553).

procreation

the joining of the human role and the divine role in the conception and bringing to life of a new person. God and man work together to create life.

prophet

a messenger sent by God.

Protestant Reformation

in the early 1500's those who were unhappy with being Catholic and wanted to reform the Church ended up separated themselves from the Church; their actions began the shattering of Christianity, thus today there are over 30,000 Christian denominations; only Catholics claim to be founded by Jesus; other Christians cannot trace their origins back any earlier than the 1500's with the exception of the Eastern Orthodox.

providence

God in His constant love and care for us; divine guidance.

prudence

right reason in action; a cardinal virtue which helps us to use our reason to discern our true good in every circumstance and to choose the right means of achieving it (cf. CCC 1806).

psalm

a sacred hymn of praise, usually sung or chanted from the Book of Psalms in the Old Testament.

psalm

response follows the first reading during the Liturgy of the Word.

purgatory

the place of temporary punishment where the souls of those who die in the state of grace must be cleansed before entrance into heaven, if their love for God is not yet perfect.

purificator

a small cloth used to cleanse the chalice; we see the priest wipe the chalice with the purificator after communion.

purification and enlightenment

period name of the period within RCIA process during Lent.

purity

the moral virtue which controls our inclinations toward sinful pleasures of the body.

pyx

small container, about the size of a watch head, used for bringing communion to those who were not able to be at Mass such as the sick or elderly who are homebound.

rash judgment

a deliberate judgment concerning a fault of another without sufficient evidence.

RCIA

initials standing for the Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults; the mandated process by which unbaptized adults prepare for the Sacraments of Initiation usually celebrated on the Easter Vigil; the process is also recommended for baptized adults seeking full communion with the Church, e.g. a Lutheran who wants to become Catholic; the Church considers anyone who has reached the age of discretion, usually 6 or 7, to be an adult.

reason

(the use of), the age (usually of seven, often before) when a child knows the difference between right and wrong and is therefore responsible for his acts.

reconciliation

to ask for forgiveness and to be forgiven for a wrong. This happens between persons, and between a person and God.

Redeemer

the One who saved us, Jesus Christ, who offered His sufferings and death to God the Father as an infinite satisfaction for our sins, and thus reopened heaven to us.

Redemption

Jesus Christ's satisfaction (His suffering and death) for the sins of mankind which freed man from the bondage of sin and restored Him to friendship with God.

redemptive suffering

Jesus' suffering and death redeemed us, His suffering was redemptive; so too, our suffering may be redemptive when we unite our daily crosses with Jesus and offer them up for the sake of our salvation and the salvation of others (cf. Col 1:24); redemptive suffering is a way to petition and intercede.

relic

the body, or part of the body, of a saint, or anything, such as clothing, associated with the saint which the Church venerates because of the sanctity (holiness) of the person while on earth.

religion

the relationship between God and man; all the teachings and practices of the Church by which we join ourselves to God.

religious

a person who is a member of a congregation or religious order, dedicated to serving God through the voluntary vows of poverty, chastity, and obedience.

religious vocation

one of the permanent states in life that God may call a man or woman to live (God may also call us to a single vocation or a married vocation; in addition, a man may be called to live a priestly vocation); religious vocations include nuns, sisters, brothers, monks, hermits, hermitess, and consecrated virgins.

reparation

the making of amends for wrong or injury done; the repairing of harm done to another or damage to another's property.

repent

to have sorrow for one's sins and a firm intention of not committing the sins again.

respect

acknowledging the goodness, truthfulness and beauty of persons and things and acting with charity.

responsibility

duty, job, accountability.

resolve

to decide; to make up one's mind.

restitution

the return of found or stolen property to its rightful owner; payment for injury to a person or property damage.

Resurrection

1. the rising of the body to be united with the soul at the end of the world;
2. (with capital R) the day on which our Lord rose from the dead after his suffering and death on the Cross (Easter Sunday);
3. the first glorious mystery

retreat

a time set aside for focused religious activity (prayer, meditation, spiritual reading, instruction, etc.) for the purpose of gain in holiness, or to amend one's life, and to draw closer to God.

Revelation

Sacred Scripture (the Bible) and Tradition (what has been handed down from age to age) which contain the sum of all that Jesus has revealed about Himself and His Plan for our salvation and sanctification; the official teaching authority of Revelation is the Magisterium.

revenge

to inflict harm or injury in return for a wrong.

reverence

honor and respect given to creatures such as the saints, the clergy and religious, great men, parents, sacred places, etc.

right to life

the most basic human right, all other rights flow from this right; the right to life of each person comes from the fact that each person is uniquely created and wanted by God; each person is made in His image and likeness; each person is made to be with God and His

Family forever.

rite

the words and actions used in a religious ceremony.

Roman Catholic

a Catholic who belongs to the Roman rite.

rosary

1. a string of beads consisting of five sets each of ten small beads separated by one single bead, with the addition of a crucifix and five more beads;
2. the special prayers to the Blessed Virgin which are said with the use of these beads, consisting of the Apostles' Creed, the Our Father, the Hail Mary, and the Glory Be to the Father.

Sabbath

Sunday, the day of rest from labor. One should cease from labor in order to spend more time in prayer and rejoicing, and service to neighbor.

sacrament

an efficacious sign instituted by Jesus entrusted to the Church by which divine life is dispensed to us (cf. CCC 113 1); the sacraments are the only known ways we receive Jesus' life within us - sanctifying grace.

sacramental character

the imprint on the soul of a lasting spiritual mark by the sacraments of Baptism, Confirmation, and Holy Orders which, for this reason, can be received only once.

sacramental confession

the telling of one's sins to an authorized priest in the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

sacramentary

liturgical book of the celebrant containing the mass prayers and norms (rubrics) excluding the readings which are contained in the lectionary.

sacramentals

special prayers, actions or objects, the use of which obtains spiritual benefits through the prayers of the Church to God.

sacramental marriage

one in which a priest or deacon assists at the celebration, receives the consent of the partners in the name of the Church and imparts the blessing of the Church on them. The presence of the priest or deacon and witnesses expresses the fact that marriage is an ecclesial reality.

Sacraments of Healing

life as a child of God can be lost by sin. The Sacraments of healing, Reconciliation and Anointing of the sick are to restore and heal us from the effects of sin in our life.

Sacraments of Initiation

Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist. To be fully Catholic, and considered an adult in the Catholic Church, these Sacraments must be received. They lay the foundations of every Catholic's life, bringing us to the life of a child of God and a vocation of holiness.

Sacraments of Service

Marriage and Holy Orders. They are Sacraments of consecration or setting apart of a Christian life for a specific mission, and the receiving of sacramental graces to fulfill this mission.

Sacred Chrism

one of the three holy oils, traditionally blessed every year by the bishop at a cathedral during Lent at the Chrism Mass, the unused oil is burned; abbreviated S.C. and is used in Baptism, Confirmation and Holy Orders and is the oil that has a fragrant odor.

Sacred Heart

the symbol of Jesus Christ's love for us, usually represented by the physical heart of Jesus Christ in a statue, picture, or holy card.

Sacred Mysteries

another name for the celebration of the Eucharist emphasizing that the Church's whole liturgy finds its center and most intense expression in the celebration of this sacrament, which we know or understand only in part (cf. CCC 1330).

Sacred Scripture

along with Sacred Tradition constitutes all that God has revealed about Himself and His Plan for our salvation and sanctification, what we call Divine Revelation or the Deposit of Faith; Sacred Scripture is the Word of God written down through the inspiration of the Holy Spirit and the cooperation of the sacred writers; includes both the 46 books of the Old Testament and 27 books of the New Testament.

Sacred Tradition

along with Sacred Scripture constitutes all that God has revealed about Himself and His Plan for our salvation and sanctification, what we call Divine Revelation or the Deposit of Faith; Sacred Tradition includes the Church's oral teaching, life and worship; Sacred Tradition came before Sacred Scripture, in other words, the Church was teaching, living and worshiping long before anything was written down.

sacrifice

an act by which we hand ourselves over to God, imitating the ultimate Sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross. It is not so much a reparation as it is a means of self-giving.

sacrilege

irreverent treatment or mistreatment, of sacred persons, places, or things; also, the reception of any of the sacraments unworthily.

sacristan

one in charge of preparing the sacred vessels and articles for liturgy.

saint

a holy person who loves God perfectly and is now in heaven.

salvation

the attainment of God in heaven through the freeing of the soul from sin and its punishment.

Salvation Story

the way that God from the beginning revealed Himself and His Plan for us to be in His Family, the Church and the way He has made this all possible.

sanctify

to make holy, to grow as God's Child.

sanctification

the process of becoming holy, growing as God's Child.

sanctifying grace

divine life in the soul obtained through the Seven Sacraments.

sanctity of life

the holiness of life; the sanctity of the life of each person comes from the fact that each person is uniquely created and wanted by God; each person is made in His image and likeness; each person is made to be with God and His Family forever.

sanctuary

the part of the building of the church where the altar, pulpit and chair are located.

sanctuary light

light which always burns indicating the presence of Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament in the tabernacle.

Sanhedrin

the highest court of justice in Jerusalem in Jesus Christ's time. It acted regarding religious matters, collected taxes, and acted as a civil court for Jerusalem. It ended in 70 AD when Jerusalem was destroyed.

Satan

another name for the devil or Lucifer.

Savior

Jesus Christ who died to save all people.

scandal

any word or deed that may be the occasion of sin to our neighbor; malicious gossip; harming the good name or reputation of another.

scapular

two small squares of cloth joined by string so that they can be worn over the shoulders, one to the back and one to the front; indulgences are attached to the wearing of a scapular and the special protection of our heavenly Mother Mary.

schism

a separation from the Church by refusal to recognize the authority of the Pope in Rome.

scourging

a lashing or whipping; the sufferings of Our Lord as He was tied to a pillar and beaten until covered with wounds.

Scourging at the Pillar

second sorrowful mystery of the Rosary recalling the sufferings of Our Lord as He was tied to a pillar and beaten until covered with wounds (cf. Mk 15:6-15).

Seal of Confession

the grave duty of keeping absolutely secret all sins told to the priest in confession. The priest may not reveal or use outside of the confession any information which he received inside of the confessional or the confession. A priest must give his life rather than reveal anything told him in the confession.

Second Coming

following a final trial that will shake the faith of many believers, Jesus will return to judge the living and the dead on the last day; also called the Parousia (cf. Lk 18:8; Mt 24:12; CCC 675, 830, 1001).

Second Reading

in the Liturgy of the Word, follows the psalm response, usually taken from the epistles.

secular

pertaining to matters belonging to this world, not the next.

secular institutes

in the Catholic church, a society whose members attempt to attain Christian perfection through the practice of poverty, chastity (sometimes celibacy), and obedience and to carry out the work of the church while "living in and of the world," attending privately to their business or professional duties. There are hundreds of secular institutes each with their own charism or purpose.

self-control

temperance, knowing when enough is enough, right control over one's desires; fruit of the Holy Spirit and thus a sign of God's work.

self-mastery

because of the fall from original justice through original sin, man lost control over his body and its tendencies and must gradually regain through a difficult life-long process requiring prolonged effort. With the help of grace, man can regain the self-mastery he lost through sin.

self-respect

the proper acknowledgement of one's own self-worth as a person.

seminary

a school which trains men to be priests.

senses

specialized mechanisms or functions by which the nerves and brain are able to receive and react to a particular class of external stimuli. The reactions to stimuli result in a special kind of knowledge called sense knowledge.

service

giving to another out of charity.

sexuality

Sexuality affects all aspects of our body and soul. Specifically, it affects how we feel and express our affections, the capacity to love and procreate, and the forming of bonds with others. Man and woman have different and complementary sexualities, but both are equal in dignity.

Shrine

a holy place.

sign

an action or object which has deep religious significance and instills a spiritual response.

Sign of the Cross

1. a sacramental consisting of the movement of the right hand from the forehead to the breast, then from

the left to the right shoulders; this gesture renews our Baptism and recalls that we are God's Children;

2. a powerful prayer

simony

a grave sin which consists of buying or selling something that is blessed or sacred.

sin

an offense against God, a failure in genuine love for God and others (cf. CCC 1440, 1849-1851).

sincere

genuine, real, free from deception.

single vocation

one of the permanent states in life that God may call a man or woman to live (God may also call us to a religious vocation or a married vocation; in addition, a man may be called to live a priestly vocation).

sister

a woman who belongs to a religious community; sisters dedicate their entire lives to Jesus; God still calls people today to be sisters.

slander

harming another person's reputation by telling lies about him or by distorting the truth.

sloth

one of the seven capital sins; laziness that causes neglect of duty.

Society

a structured community of people bound together by similar traditions, institutions, or nationality.

social structures

the institutions that give structure to a society, e.g. government, education, economics

Solemnity

days of greatest importance in the celebrations of the Church. For example, Easter and Christmas, each which are celebrated for eight days.

solidarity

refers to the agreement, support, and unity existing between individuals of a group.

Son

the Son of God, the second Person of the Blessed Trinity, who became Man and suffered and died on the Cross to redeem us.

sorrow

to be sad, or to regret a decision, to be sorry, contrition which is sorrow of the soul and detestation for the sin committed, together with the resolution not to sin again (cf. CCC 1451).

soul

the spiritual part of man, the source of his life.

source (font)

the place where something begins, for example, the Eucharist is the source (and summit) of our eternal life (cf. SC 10, CCC 1074).

Sovereign Pontiff

the Pope, the Vicar of Jesus Christ on earth, the visible head of the Church.

spiritual

something that cannot be seen with human eyes or senses, the opposite of material, for example our soul is spiritual and our guardian angel is spiritual.

spiritual life

the life of our soul, like our physical life we must also care for our spiritual life.

Spiritual sense

one of the two senses of Scripture, the other sense is the literal sense; the spiritual sense is subdivided into the allegorical, moral and anagogical senses and is based on the literal sense (cf. CCC 115-1 19).

spiritual works of mercy

acts of love to care for the spiritual needs of our neighbor, such as comforting the sorrowful or instructing the ignorant (cf. CCC 2447).

sponsor

In Confirmation, it is the one who stands for the confirmand. He or she takes on the duty of helping the person spiritually.

spontaneous prayer

an original prayer from the heart by an individual or group directed to Jesus or to the Blessed Mother seeking their assistance, expressing gratitude, offering praise, or asking for what others need.

state of grace

the presence of sanctifying grace (God's special gift) in one's soul' freedom from mortal sin.

Stations of the Cross

fourteen representations of events during the passion and Death of Jesus Christ, which appear on the walls of the Church.

steal

to take as our own something which does not lawfully belong to us; an offense against the seventh commandment of God.

steward

one who has the responsibility of caring for something or someone.

stewardship

1. responsibility given to each person to care for all of God's creation (cf. Gn 1:26-29, 2:19-20);
2. taking care of the church's needs through time, talent and treasure (at least 10%).

stipend

an offering of appreciation made by the faithful to the clergy on the occasion of weddings, funerals, baptisms, etc.

Stole

a vestment. A long, narrow strip of cloth hung around the neck of the priest, as a sign of his priestly office. (Deacons wear theirs diagonally across the left shoulder and chest.) Its color depends on the liturgical season or the Sacrament being celebrated. i.e.: red for Confirmation, purple for Lent and Advent, etc.

strength

ability to withstand force, pressure, attack, temptation; in Confirmation, we given the strength to be witnesses (cf. CCC 1285), we are to love God with all our soul, mind and strength (cf. Mk 12:29-30, CCC 1, 202).

subject

in the moral life, refers to the person or group that is acting (cf. CCC 1750).

subjective

based on somebody's opinions or feelings rather than on facts, evidence, truth or reality itself; exists only in the mind of the person or group, but is not necessarily objectively real or true, e.g. subjectively one might not believe that Jesus died to save us from sin but this is still objectively true.

subsidiarity

the Church has elaborated on the principle of subsidiarity according to which "a community of a higher order should not interfere in the internal life of a community of a lower order, depriving the latter of its functions, but rather should support it in case of need and help to coordinate its activity with the activities of the rest of society, always with a view of the common good" (CCC 1883).

subsists

1. to reside in or consist of something;
2. to support or maintain somebody by providing something that is needed - both of these definitions apply to understand the statement, "the sole Church of Christ...subsists in the Catholic Church" (cf. LG 8, CCC 870).

suffering

physical, emotional or spiritual pain; it is through Jesus' suffering and death that we are saved from sin and made His children; because sin has entered the world, no one can escape suffering (cf. CCC 385), suffering is one of the ways our faith is tested (cf. CCC 272), suffering when united with Jesus is an act of charity (cf. Col 1:24.)

Suffering Servant

title given to Jesus noting His redemptive mission to give His life to free us from sin; Jesus' redemptive death fulfills Isaiah's prophecy of the Suffering Servant (cf. Is 53:7-8; Acts 8:32-35); Jesus explained the meaning of his life and death in the light of God's Suffering Servant. (cf. Mt 20:28, CCC 601).

summit

the high point or the goal, for example, the Eucharist is the summit (and source) of our eternal life (cf. SC 10, CCC 1074).

Sunday

the day we remember Jesus' Resurrection; all are Catholics are obligated to attend Mass and to rest from unnecessary work on Sundays and holy days (cf. CCC 2041-2043).

Sunday rest

all are Catholics are obligated to attend Mass and to rest from unnecessary work on Sundays and holy days (cf. CCC 2041-2043).

supernatural

above nature, beyond the natural order of things, building upon the natural, e.g. superman is a man with super abilities in addition to his manliness; Divine Revelation is a supernatural way of knowing, i.e. it builds upon our natural reason (cf. CCC 50).

superstition

any belief or act that gives to a creature an honor which belongs to God alone; also the giving of false honor to God.

Supreme Being

God, the perfect and highest Being.

swear

to call on God to witness the truth of what we say or the promises we make; also, to curse.

symbol

an emblem representing a truth, as in a Person, persons, or mysteries, etc.

synagogue

the meeting place and house of worship of the Jewish faith.

synoptic Gospels

the first three Gospels, Matthew, Mark, and Luke.

tabernacle

a special, locked box like or rounded container in a church in which consecrated hosts are kept for adoration and for Communion outside of Mass; when we enter a Catholic Church we genuflect and make the Sign of the Cross towards the tabernacle because Jesus, Our Savior and Lord, is present in the consecrated hosts; the tabernacle is to be situated "in churches in a most worthy place with the greatest honor" so to foster adoration before the Lord really present in the Blessed Sacrament (cf. CCC 1183); today's tabernacle was prefigured in the Old Testament tabernacle carried by Moses and the Israelites.

talent

a gift from God, ability to do something well, all talents are for the good of the Church, the Family of God.

temperance

one of the cardinal virtues which enables us to control the desires of the senses and to use them according to the designs of God (cf. CCC 1809).

temple

place of worship; in the Old Testament, Solomon built the first temple for the Israelites and there they placed the tabernacle within the Holy of Holies.

Temple of the Holy Spirit

Each Baptized Christian is entered into by the Holy Spirit, and He dwells there. Thus, the human body is a temple for Him. Just as the Temple in Jesus Christ's time was to be the house of God, so too is the human body and soul the house of God.

temporal

having to do with the temporary affairs of this world which are to be directed towards God, these affairs are within God's care (cf. CCC 929); sin has both spiritual and temporal consequences (cf. CCC 1471-1479, 1496, 1498, 1863).

temporal punishments

the consequences of sin that harm the affairs of this world, they need to be repaired, sin has both spiritual and temporal consequences (cf. CCC 1471-1479, 1496, 1498, 1863).

temptation

a strong inclination to sin which may come from the devil, from something outside us, or from man's tendency toward evil as a result of Adam's fall.

Ten Commandments

the ten chief laws given by God to Moses.

thanksgiving

one of the five basic forms of prayer in which we give thanks to God (cf. CCC 2637-2638, 2644); every joy and sorrow, event and need can be made an offering of thanksgiving.

theological

relating to God.

theological virtues

the supernatural powers that help us to believe in God (faith), to trust in Him (hope), and to love Him (charity); they are infused at Baptism, strengthened in confirmation (cf. CCC 1266, 1303).

Theotokos

means 'Mother of God'. It is the principal title of the Virgin Mary in the Oriental Church.

tithes

our contribution to the support of the Church; typically, one-tenth of one's yearly income, given to the Church.

Torah

the first five books of the Old Testament. Another name for the Pentateuch.

Tradition

the handing down by word of mouth from century to century of the teachings of Jesus Christ through the Apostles; the source of revealed truth in addition to the Bible.

Transfiguration

fourth luminous mystery of the Rosary; just before His Passion, Jesus shows the divine glory to come to Peter, James, and John on Mount Tabor, like at Jesus' Baptism in the Jordan, the Father names Jesus as His Beloved Son and commands that we listen to him (cf. Mt 17:5; Mk 9:7; Lk 9:35; READ CCC 553-556).

transubstantiation

the change of the entire substance of the bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ at the Consecration of the Mass.

trespasses

sins or offenses against God.

Triduum

a 3 day period of prayer. The time of Holy Thursday to the Easter Vigil is known as the Easter Triduum, and it is the most sacred time of the liturgical year.

Trinity

the three distinct Persons in one God: the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, all having the same Divine nature.

truth

the conformity of what we say or do with the actual facts and with our conscience; truth is one of the ways a person may come to know God because truth (along with beauty and goodness) is a reflection of God and a perfection of creation (cf. CCC 32, 41, 341).

type

in Tradition and Scripture an event, person, place or thing that shows the form of a spiritual truth, for example, the tabernacle of the Old Testament and its "shekinah" or "presence of God" is a type of our tabernacle which holds Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament.

typology

the study of types.

unchaste

impure in thought or act, immodest.

understanding

gift which gives us understanding of God and His Plan for our salvation and sanctification so that we may live accordingly; one of the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation and nourished by the Eucharist which (cf. CCC 1266, 1303, 1831).

unity

one.

universal

referring to the whole world, to all people of all time.

universal call to holiness

Refers to the teaching in the Church, that everyone whether belonging to the hierarchy, or being cared for by it, is called to holiness, according to the saying of the Apostle: "For this is the will of God, your sanctification" (Mt 5:48). (Lumen gentium, n.39).

Vatican

the location where the Pope lives. The group of buildings surrounding St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. The Vatican City-state is an independent nation governed by the Pope.

Vatican II

the greatest religious event of the 20th century. It was the 21st ecumenical council which took place from 1962-1965. Its documents are to be treasured as profound and authoritative teachings as to the life of the Church and her faithful.

values

principles or standards we live by, sometimes the term is incorrectly used as a synonym for virtue.

venerate

to honor, to regard with respect and admiration.

vengeance

unrestrained revenge, the infliction of punishment on another in return for an offense or an injury.

venial sin

an offense against the laws of God which is not so grievous as mortal sin; it does not deprive the soul completely of sanctifying grace, but lessens God's grace in the soul; the wounds due to venial sin can be repaired by charity (cf. CCC 1854-1867, 1875).

vestments

the garments worn by priests and assistants at Mass. Their historical significance dates back to the garments worn by priests and laymen in the early Church. Their form and material are prescribed by Canon and liturgical laws. In the Roman rite, the vestments are the outer vestments of the chasuble, dalmatic, tunic, and stole, and the inner vestments of the amice, alb, and cincture.

Viaticum

Holy Communion given to those in danger of death.

Vicar of Christ

the Pope who is the visible head of the Church and the representative of Jesus Christ on earth.

vice

the habit of doing what is bad, develops from repeatedly committing sin.

vigil

the day before certain feasts, such as the day before Christmas.

vincible

can be overcome.

vincible ignorance

the lack of knowledge that can be overcome, thus in regard to sin, if someone has a way of knowing that something is wrong even if it was much earlier in their life, they are responsible for the sin they commit.

virgin birth

Mary conceived Jesus Christ through the power of the Holy Spirit, and not by sexual intercourse. She also gave birth to Jesus while physically remaining a virgin, so that she is virgin before, during, and after the birth of Jesus.

virtue

the habit of doing good and avoiding evil, develops from repeatedly doing good.

visible Church

the Family of God that is *seen*, that is the faithful on earth; the invisible Church is the Family of God that is *unseen* by those on earth, but real, e.g. God and the saints in heaven and those in purgatory.

Visitation

when Mary, who was pregnant with Jesus, went to visit her cousin Elizabeth, who was pregnant with John the Baptist.

vocal prayer

one of the three major expressions of prayer (the other two are meditative and contemplative); all have in

common the recollection of the heart towards God; vocal prayer imitates the prayer Jesus taught the disciples, it involves one's speech and entire body (cf. CCC 2699, 2721, 2722).

vocation

in ecclesiastical life, it refers to a call from God to religious life and/or priesthood. Also considered to be a vocation is the call to marriage and the single state. The vocation of every person is the call to everlasting life with God, which means that the vocation of all people while here on earth is to seek salvation and perfection.

voluntary

of one's own free will or choice.

votive

1. showing or symbolizing a petition or intercession, e.g. a votive prayer;
2. showing or symbolizing the fulfilling of a vow or promise, e.g. a votive offering.

votive candle

most Catholic churches have an area filled with several small candles that one may light as an outward sign of a votive.

vow

a promise made to God to perform some act pleasing to Him.

Wedding at Cana

second luminous mystery of the Rosary recalling Jesus' first public miracle done at the request of His Mother Mary at the Wedding at Cana (cf. Jn 2:s-12).

will

power of the soul with which we make choices.

will of God

what God would like for us to choose; conversion entails turning away from sin and aligning our will with the will of God.

wisdom

knowing how to use all of God's gifts properly, the ability to see how all things work together as God sees it, knowing how to live a good life; one of the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit received in Baptism, strengthened in Confirmation and nourished by the Eucharist (cf. CCC 1266, 1303, 1831).

witness

somebody who has seen, heard and looked upon Jesus and/or all that He taught and tells others; we are made Jesus' witnesses through Confirmation (cf. CCC 1304).

womb

that place in a woman's body where her child is nourished and developed until it is ready to be born.

Word of God

all that God has revealed to us, both word and deed. It is contained in both Scripture and Tradition, and protected and promulgated by the Magisterium. Jesus Christ is the sum total of God's revelation of Himself, and John's Gospel refers to Jesus as the Word made Flesh. (Jn 1: 1).

worship

the adoration and honor which we give to God alone.

wrong

all that is not in accord with the laws of God; the opposite of right

zeal

enthusiasm, energetic.